

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

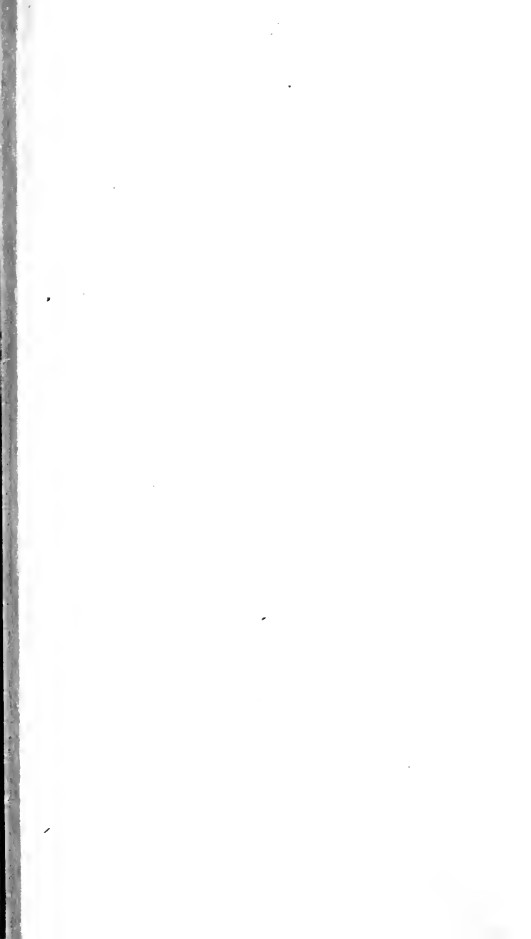


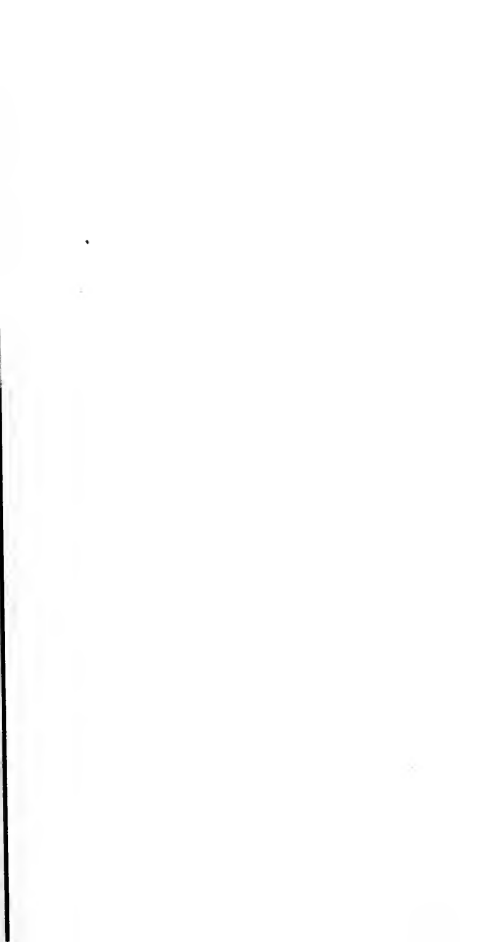
3 1761 01360617 3



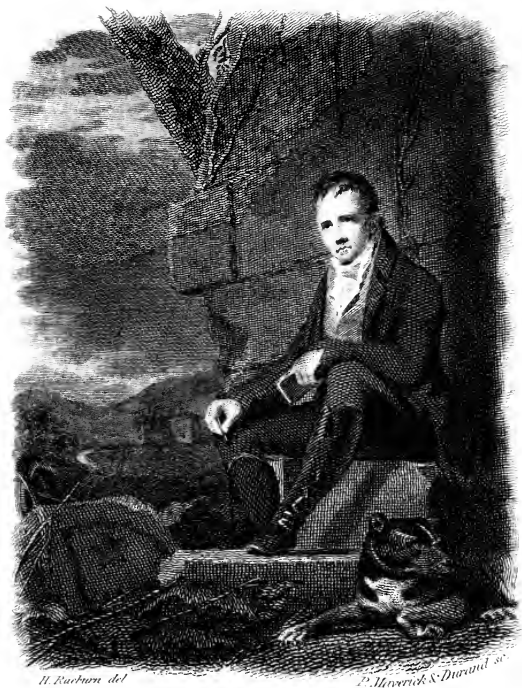
Presented to the
LIBRARY *of the*
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
by

Mrs. Hilary Nicholls









WALTER SCOTT, Esq.

New York, Published by James Eastburn & Co. 1819

THE
POETICAL WORKS
OF
WALTER SCOTT, Esq.

ILLUSTRATED WITH ENGRAVINGS

from the designs of

RICHARD WESTALL, Esq. R.A.

VOL. I.

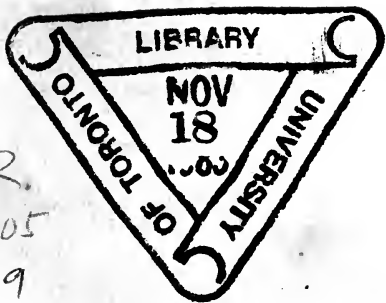


Westall del.

Blaylock & Purvill sc.

Dum relego scripsisse pudet, quia plurima cerno.
Me quoque qui feci iudice digna lini.

NEW-YORK,
PUBLISHED BY JAMES EASTBURN & CO.,
1819.



PR.
5305
619
v.1

THE
L A Y
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL,

A POEM.

BY WALTER SCOTT, ESQ.

*Dum relego, scripsisse pudet, quia plurima cerno,
Me quoque, qui feci, iudice, digna lini.*

NEW-YORK:

PUBLISHED BY J. EASTBURN AND CO.
LITERARY ROOMS, BROADWAY.

.....
1818.

Clayton & Kingsland, Printers, 15 Cedar-Street.

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
CHARLES,
EARL OF DALKEITH,
THIS
POEM IS INSCRIBED
BY
THE AUTHOR.

1872 17/12/23 - 1871 - 1872 2/1/23

The Poem now offered to the Public is intended to give
 a true and accurate account of the manners which anciently prevailed in
 the Kingdom of England and Scotland. The materials being
 in a state partly historical and partly poetical, and especially
 habits of constant observation with the elegance of a tale
 part of them were often engaged in verse, highly en-
 titled of the most ornamented and the most elegant of verse
 and manners was more the subject of the author than a
 confined and retail conversation. The plan of the work is
 that of a Romance was advised which allows greater latitude
 in this respect than would be allowed with the dignity of a
 regular Poem. The author has offered what he thought
 would be an occasional dissertation on manners, which in some
 places, authorizes the style of writing in the last. The au-
 thor also advised that the poetical parts should be
 written in a poem, which the author has done in the
 old Ballad, or Metrical Romance.

For these reasons, the Poem was put into the hands of an
 ancient Minister, the fact of the fact was as he is supposed to
 have survived the Revolution, might have caused some
 of the treatment of modern poets without losing the sim-
 plicity of his original model. The date of the Tale itself is
 about the middle of the sixteenth century, which most of the
 particulars are actually described. The time occupied by the

Author's Name, Rights and the like.

Printed and Sold by J. B. ...

THE Poem, now offered to the Public, is intended to illustrate the customs and manners, which anciently prevailed on the Borders of England and Scotland. The inhabitants, living in a state partly pastoral and partly warlike, and combining habits of constant depredation with the influence of a rude spirit of chivalry, were often engaged in scenes, highly susceptible of poetical ornament. As the description of scenery and manners was more the object of the author, than a combined and regular narrative, the plan of the ancient Metrical Romance was adopted, which allows greater latitude in this respect, than would be consistent with the dignity of a regular Poem. The same model offered other facilities, as it permits an occasional alteration of measure, which, in some degree, authorizes the change of rhythm in the text. The machinery also, adopted from popular belief, would have seemed puerile in a poem, which did not partake of the rudeness of the old Ballad, or Metrical Romance.

For these reasons, the Poem was put into the mouth of an ancient Minstrel, the last of the race, who, as he is supposed to have survived the Revolution, might have caught somewhat of the refinement of modern poetry, without losing the simplicity of his original model. The date of the Tale itself is about the middle of the sixteenth century, when most of the personages actually flourished. The time occupied by the action is three Nights and three Days.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1950-1951

INTRODUCTION.

THE way was long, the wind was cold,
The minstrel was infirm and old ;
His withered cheek, and tresses gray,
Seemed to have known a better day ;
The harp, his sole remaining joy,
Was carried by an orphan boy.
The last of all the bards was he,
Who sung of Border chivalry.
For, well-a-day ! their date was fled,
His tuneful brethren all were dead ;
And he, neglected and oppressed,
Wished to be with them and at rest.
No more, on prancing palfry borne,
He carolled, light as lark at morn ;
No longer courted and caressed,
High placed in hall, a welcome guest,
He poured, to lord and lady gay,
The unpremeditated lay :
Old times were changed, old manners gone ;
A stranger filled the Stuart's throne ;
The bigots of the iron time
Had called his harmless art a crime.
A wandering Harper, scorned and poor,
He begged his bread from door to door ;

And tuned, to please a peasant's ear,
The harp, a king had loved to hear.

He passed where Newark's stately tower
Looks out from Yarrow's birchen bower:
The minstrel gazed with wishful eye—
No humbler resting-place was nigh.
With hesitating step, at last,
The embattled portal-arch he passed,
Whose ponderous grate and massy bar
Had oft rolled back the tide of war,
But never closed the iron door
Against the desolate and poor.
The Dutchess* marked his weary pace,
His timid mien, and reverend face,
And bade her page the menials tell,
That they should tend the old man well:
For she had known adversity,
Though born in such a high degree;
In pride of power, in beauty's bloom,
Had wept o'er Monmouth's bloody tomb!
When kindness had his wants supplied,
And the old man was gratified,
Began to rise his minstrel pride:
And he began to talk anon,
Of good Earl Francis,† dead and gone,

* Anne, Dutchess of Buccleuch and Monmouth, representative of the ancient lords of Buccleuch, and widow of the unfortunate James, Duke of Monmouth, who was beheaded in 1685.

† Francis Scott, Earl of Buccleuch, father of the Dutchess.

And of Earl Walter,* rest him God!
A braver ne'er to battle rode;
And how full many tale he knew,
Of the old warriors of Buccleuch;
And, would the noble Dutchess deign
To listen to an old man's strain,
Though stiff his hand, his voice though weak,
He thought, even yet, the sooth to speak,
That, if she loved the harp to hear,
He could make music to her ear.

The humble boon was soon obtained;
The Aged Minstrel audience gained.
But, when he reached the room of state,
Where she, with all her ladies, sate,
Perchance he wished his boon denied:
For, when to tune his harp he tried,
His trembling hand had lost the ease,
Which marks security to please;
And scenes, long past, of joy and pain,
Came wildering o'er his aged brain—
He tried to tune his harp in vain.
The pitying Dutchess praised its chime,
And gave him heart, and gave him time,
Till every string's according glee
Was blended into harmony.

* Walter, Earl of Buccleuch, grandfather of the Dutchess, and a celebrated warrior.

And then, he said, he would full fain
He could recall an ancient strain,
He never thought to sing again.
It was not framed for village churles,
But for high dames and mighty earls;
He had played it to king Charles the Good,
When he kept court in Holyrood;
And much he wished, yet feared, to try
The long-forgotten melody.

Amid the strings his fingers strayed,
And an uncertain warbling made,
And oft he shook his hoary head.
But when he caught the measure wild,
The old man raised his face and smiled;
And lightened up his faded eye,
With all a poet's ecstasy!
In varying cadence, soft or strong,
He swept the sounding chords along:
The present scene, the future lot,
His toils, his wants, were all forgot:
Cold diffidence, and age's frost,
In the full tide of song were lost;
Each blank, in faithless memory void,
The poet's glowing thought supplied;
And, while his harp responsive rung,
'Twas thus the **LATEST MINSTREL** sung.

THE LAY

OF

THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FIRST.

I.

THE feast was over in Branksome tower,
And the Ladye had gone to her secret bower;
Her bower that was guarded by word and by spell,
Deadly to hear and deadly to tell—
Jesu Maria, shield us well!
No living wight, save the Ladye alone,
Had dared to cross the threshold stone.

II.

The tables were drawn, it was idlesse all;
Knight, and page, and household squire,
Loitered through the lofty hall,
Or crowded round the ample fire:
The stag hounds, weary with the chase,
Lay stretched upon the rushy floor,

And urged, in dreams, the forest race,
From Teviotstone to Eskdale-moor.

III.

Nine-and-twenty knights of fame
Hung their shields in Branksome hall;
Nine-and-twenty squires of name
Brought them their steeds from bower to stall;
Nine-and-twenty yeomen tall
Waited, duteous, on them all:
They were all knights of metal true,
Kinsmen to the bold Buccleuch.

IV.

Ten of them were sheathed in steel,
With belted sword, and spur on heel:
They quitted not their harness bright,
Neither by day nor yet by night:
They lay down to rest,
With corselet laced,
Pillowed on buckler cold and hard;
They carved at the meal
With gloves of steel,
And they drank the red wine through the helmet
barred.

V.

Ten squires, ten yeomen, mailclad men,
Waited the beck of the warders ten;

Thirty steeds, both fleet and wight,
Stood saddled in stable day and night,
Barbed with frontlet of steel, I trow,
And with Jedwood axe at saddle bow ;
A hundred more fed free in stall :
Such was the custom of Branksome hall.

VI.

Why do these steeds stand ready dight ?
Why watch these warriors, armed, by night ?
They watch, to hear the bloodhound baying ;
They watch, to hear the warhorn braying ;
To see Saint George's red cross streaming,
To see the midnight beacon gleaming ;
They watch, against Southern force and guile,
Lest Scrope, or Howard, or Percy's powers,
Threaten Branksome's lordly towers,
From Warkworth, or Naworth, or merry Carlisle :

VII.

Such is the custom of Branksome hall.—

Many a valiant knight is here ;
But he, the chieftain of them all,
His sword hangs rusting on the wall
Beside his broken spear.

Bards long shall tell,
How lord Walter fell !
When startled burghers fled, afar,
The furies of the border war ;

When the streets of high Dunedin
 Saw lances gleam, and falchions redden,
 And heard the slogan's* deadly yell—
 Then the chief of Branksome fell.

VIII.

Can piety the discord heal,
 Or stanch the death-feud's enmity?
 Can christian law, can patriot zeal,
 Can love of blessed charity?
 No! vainly to each holy shrine,
 In mutual pilgrimage they drew;
 Implored, in vain, the grace divine
 For chiefs, their own red falchions slew:
 While Cessford owns the rule of Car,
 While Ettrick boasts the line of Scott,
 The slaughtered chiefs, the mortal jar,
 The havoc of the feudal war,
 Shall never, never be forgot!

IX.

In sorrow o'er lord Walter's bier,
 The warlike foresters had bent;
 And many a flower, and many a tear,
 Old Teviot's maids and matrons lent;
 But o'er her warrior's bloody bier
 The Ladye dropped nor flower nor tear!

* The war cry, or gathering word, of a Border clan.

Vengeance deep brooding o'er the slain,
 Had locked the source of softer wo;
 And burning pride, and high disdain,
 Forbade the rising tear to flow;
 Until, amid his sorrowing clan,

Her son lisped from the nurse's knee---

"And, if I live to be a man,

"My father's death revenged shall be!"

Then fast the mother's tears did seek
 To dew the infant's kindling cheek.

X.

All loose her negligent attire,

All loose her golden hair,

Hung Margaret o'er her slaughtered sire,

And wept in wild despair.

But not alone the bitter tear

Had filial grief supplied;

For hopeless love, and anxious fear,

Had lent their mingled tide:

Nor in her mother's altered eye

Dared she to look for sympathy.

Her lover, 'gainst her father's clan,

With Car in arms had stood,

When Mathouse burn to Melrose ran

All purple with their blood;

And well she knew, her mother dread,

Before lord Cranstoun she should wed,

Would see her on her dying bed.

XI.

Of noble race the Ladye came;
 Her father was a clerk of fame,
 Of Bethune's line of Picardie :
 He learned the art, that none may name,
 In Padua, far beyond the sea.
 Men said he changed his mortal frame
 By feat of magic mystery;
 For when, in studious mood, he paced
 Saint Andrew's cloistered hall,
 His form no darkening shadow traced
 Upon the sunny wall !

XII.

And of his skill, as bards avow,
 He taught that Ladye fair,
 Till to her bidding she could bow
 The viewless forms of air.
 And now she sits in secret bower,
 In old lord David's western tower,
 And listens to a heavy sound,
 That moans the mossy turrets round.
 Is it the roar of Teviot's tide,
 That chafes against the scaur's* red side?
 Is it the wind that swings the oaks?
 Is it the echo from the rocks?
 What may it be, the heavy sound,
 That moans old Branksome's turrets round?

* *Scaur*, a precipitous bank of earth.

XIII.

At the sullen, moaning sound,
 The bandogs bay and howl ;
 And, from the turrets round,
 Loud whoops the startled owl.
 In the hall, both squire and knight
 Swore that a storm was near,
 And looked forth to view the night ;
 But the night was still and clear!

XIV.

From the sound of Teviot's tide,
 Chafing with the mountain's side,
 From the groan of the windswung oak,
 From the sullen echo of the rock,
 From the voice of the coming storm,
 The Ladye knew it well !
 It was the Spirit of the Flood that spoke,
 And he called on the Spirit of the Fell.

XV.

RIVER SPIRIT.

"Sleepest thou, brother!"

MOUNTAIN SPIRIT.

..... "Brother, nay—

On My hills the moon beams play,
 From Craik-cross to Skelfhillpen,
 By every rill, in every glen,

Merry elves their morrice pacing,

To aerial minstrelsy,

Emerald rings on brown heath tracing,

Trip it deft and merrily.

Up, and mark their nimble feet!

Up, and list their music sweet!"

XVI.

RIVER SPIRIT.

"Tears of an imprisoned maiden

Mix with my polluted stream;

Margaret of Branksome, sorrow laden,

Mourns beneath the moon's pale beam.

Tell me, thou, who viewest the stars,

When shall cease these feudal jars?

What shall be the maiden's fate?

Who shall be the maiden's mate?"

XVII.

MOUNTAIN SPIRIT.

"Arthur's slow wain his course doth roll,

In utter darkness round the pole;

The Northern Bear lowers black and grim;

Orion's studded belt is dim;

'Twinkling faint, and distant far,

Shimmers through mist each planet star;

Ill may I read their high decree!

But no kind influence deign they shower

On Teviot's tide, and Branksome's tower,

Till pride be quelled, and love be free."

XVIII.

The unearthly voices ceased,
 And the heavy sound was still;
 It died on the river's breast,
 It died on the side of the hill.
 But round lord David's tower
 The sound still floated near;
 For it rung in the Lady's bower,
 And it rung in the Lady's ear;
 She raised her stately head,
 And her heart throbb'd high with pride;
 "Your mountains shall bend,
 And your streams ascend,
 Ere Margaret be our foeman's bride!"

XIX.

The Ladye sought the lofty hall,
 Where many a bold retainer lay,
 And, with jocund din, among them all,
 Her son pursued his infant play.
 A fancied mostrooper, the boy
 The truncheon of a spear bestrode,
 And round the hall, right merrily,
 In mimic foray* rode.
 Even bearded knights, in arms grown old,
 Share in his frolic gambols bore,
 Albeit their hearts, of rugged mould,
 Were stubborn as the steel they wore.

* Foray, a predatory inroad.

For the gray warriors prophesied,
How the brave boy, in future war,
Should tame the unicorn's pride,
Exalt the crescents, and the star.*

XX.

The Ladye forgot her purpose high,
One moment, and no more;
One moment gazed with a mother's eye,
As she paused at the arched door;
Then, from amid the armed train,
She called to her William of Deloraine.

XXI.

A stark mosstrooping Scott was he,
As e'er couched Border lance by knee:
Through Solway sands, through Tarros moss;
Blindfold, he knew the paths to cross;
By wily turns, by desperate bounds,
Had baffled Percy's best bloodhounds;
In Eske, or Liddel, fords were none,
But he would ride them, one by one;
Alike to him was time, or tide,
December's snow, or July's pride;
Alike to him was tide, or time,
Moonless midnight, or matin prime:
Steady of heart, and stout of hand,
As ever drove prey from Cumberland;

* Alluding to the armorial bearings of the Scotts and Cars.

Five times outlawed had he been,
By England's king, and Scotland's queen.

XXII.

“ Sir William of Deloraine, good at need,
Mount thee on the wightest steed;
Spare not to spur, nor stint to ride,
Until thou come to fair Tweed side;
And in Melrose's holy pile
Seek thou the monk of St. Mary's aisle.
Greet the father well from me;
Say, that the fated hour is come,
And to-night he shall watch with thee,
To win the treasure of the tomb:
For this will be Saint Michael's night,
And, though stars be dim, the moon is bright;
And the cross, of bloody red,
Will point to the grave of the mighty dead.”

XXIII.

“ What he gives thee, see thou keep;
Stay not thou for food or sleep.
Be it scroll, or be it book,
Into it, knight, thou must not look;
If thou readest, thou art lorn!
Better hadst thou ne'er been born.”

XXIV.

“ O swiftly can speed my dapplegray steed,
Which drinks of the Teviot clear;

Ere break of day," the warrior 'gan say,

"Again will I be here :

And safer by none may thy errand be done,

Than, noble dame, by me ;

Letter nor line know I never a one,

Wer't my neck-verse at Hairibee.*

XXV.

Soon in his saddle sate he fast,

And soon the steep descent he past,

Soon crossed the sounding barbican,†

And soon the Teviot's side he won.

Eastward the wooded path he rode,

Green hazels o'er his basnet nod :

He passed the Peel‡ of Goldiland,

And crossed old Borthwick's roaring strand ;

Dimly he viewed the moathill's mound,

Where Druid shades still flitted round :

In Hawick twinkled many a light ;

Behind him soon they set in night ;

And soon he spurred his courser keen

Beneath the tower of Hazeldean.

* *Hairibee*, the place of executing the Border marauders at Carlisle. The *neck-verse* is the beginning of the fifty-first psalm, *Miserere mei*, &c. anciently read by criminals, claiming the benefit of clergy.

† *Barbican*, the defence of the outer gate of a feudal castle.

‡ *Peel*, a Border tower.

XXVI.

The clattering hoofs the watchmen mark ;—
 “ Stand, ho ! thou courier of the dark.”
 “ For Branksome, ho !” the knight rejoined,
 And left the friendly tower behind.

He turned him now from Teviot side,
 And, guided by the tinkling rill,
 Northward the dark ascent did ride,
 And gained the moor at Horselie hill ;
 Broad on the left before him lay,
 For many a mile, the Roman way.*

XXVII.

A moment now he slacked his speed,
 A moment breathed his panting steed ;
 Drew saddlegirth and corselet-band,
 And loosened in the sheath his brand.
 On mintocrags the moonbeams glint,
 Where Barnhill bewed his bed of flint ;
 Who flung his outlawed limbs to rest,
 Where falcons hang their giddy nest,
 Mid cliffs, from whence his eagle eye,
 For many a league, his prey could spy ;
 Cliffs, doubling, on their echoes borne,
 The terrors of the robber's horn ;
 Cliffs, which, for many a later year,
 The warbling Doric reed shall hear,

* An ancient Roman road, crossing through part of Roxburghshire.

When some sad swain shall teach the grove,
Ambition is no cure for love.

XXVIII.

Unchallenged, thence past Deloraine
To ancient Riddell's fair domain,
Where Aill, from mountains freed,
Down from the lakes did raving come ;
Each wave was crested with tawny foam,
Like the mane of a chestnut steed.
In vain ! no torrent, deep or broad,
Might bar the bold mosstrooper's road.

XXIX.

At the first plunge the horse sunk low,
And the water broke o'er the saddle bow ;
Above the foaming tide, I ween,
Scarce half the charger's neck was seen ;
For he was barded* from counter to tail,
And the rider was armed complete in mail ;
Never heavier man nor horse
Stemmed a midnight torrent's force.
The warrior's very plume, I say,
Was daggled by the dashing spray ;
Yet, through good heart, and our Ladye's grace,
At length he gained the landing place.

* *Barded*, or *barbed*, applied to a horse accoutred with defensive armour.

XXX.

Now Bowden moor the marchman won,
And sternly shook his plumed head,
As glanced his eye o'er Halidon;*
For on his soul the slaughter red
Of that unhallowed morn arose,
When first the Scott and Car were foes;
When royal James beheld the fray,
Prize to the victor of the day;
When Home and Douglas, in the van
Bore down Buccleuch's retiring clan,
Till gallant Cessford's heartblood dear
Reeked on dark Elliot's Border spear.

XXXI.

In bitter mood he spurred fast,
And soon the hated heath was past;
And far beneath, in lustre wan,
Old Melrose rose, and fair Tweed ran;
Like some tall rock, with lichens gray,
Seemed, dimly huge, the dark Abbaye.
When Hawick he passed, had curfew rung,
Now midnight lauds† were in Melrose sung.
The sound, upon the fitful gale,
In solemn wise did rise and fail,
Like that wild harp, whose magic tone
Is wakened by the winds alone.

* *Halidon-hill*, on which the battle of Melrose was fought.

† *Lauds*, the midnight service of the Catholic church.

But when Melrose he reached, 'twas silence all ;
He meetly stabled his steed in stall,
And sought the convent's lonely wall.



HERE paused the harp, and with its swell
The master's fire and courage fell :
Dejectedly, and low, he bowed,
And, gazing timid on the crowd,
He seemed to seek, in every eye,
If they approved his minstrelsy ;
And, diffident of present praise,
Somewhat he spoke of former days,
And how old age, and wandering long,
Had done his hand and harp some wrong.

The dutchess and her daughters fair,
And every gentle ladye there,
Each after each, in due degree,
Gave praises to his melody ;
His hand was true, his voice was clear,
And much they longed the rest to hear.
Encouraged thus, the Aged Man,
After meet rest, again began.

The world is full of wonders
And every man has his part
To play in the great drama
Of life and death and fate

THE

THE LAY
OF THE

THE LAY

OF THE

LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SECOND.

THE IAT

10

THE FIRST MINSTER

CANTO SECOND

Let them round a view far, whose sight
Is not by the pale moonlight
For the gay beams of lightsome day
Gild but to foot the ruins grey
When the broken arches are black in night
And each shafted oriel glimmers white
When the cold light's uncertain shower
Streams on the ruined central tower
When buttress and buttress, alternately
Seem framed of ebony and ivory
When silver edges the imagery
And the scrolls that teach thee to live and die
When distant Tweed is heard to rave
And the world to foot o'er the dead man's grave

THE LAY

OF

THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SECOND.

I.

IF thou would'st view fair Melrose aright,
Go visit it by the pale moonlight;
For the gay beams of lightsome day
Gild but to flout the ruins gray.
When the broken arches are black in night,
And each shafted oriel glimmers white ;
When the cold light's uncertain shower
Streams on the ruined central tower ;
When buttress and buttress, alternately,
Seem framed of ebon and ivory ;
When silver edges the imagery,
And the scrolls that teach thee to live and die ;
When distant Tweed is heard to rave,
And the owlet to hoot o'er the dead man's grave,

Then go---but go alone the while---
 Then view Saint David's ruined pile;
 And home returning, soothly swear,
 Was never scene so sad and fair!

II.

Short halt did Deloraine make there;
 Little recked he of the scene so fair.
 With dagger's hilt, on the wicket strong,
 He struck full loud, and struck full long.
 The porter hurried to the gate---
 "Who knocks so loud, and knocks so late?"
 "From Branksome I," the warrior cried;
 And straight the wicket opened wide:
 For Branksome's chiefs had in battle stood,
 To fence the rights of fair Melrose;
 And lands and livings, many a rood,
 Had gifted the shrine for their soul's repose.

III.

Bold Deloraine his errand said;
 The porter bent his humble head;
 With torch in hand, and feet unshod,
 And noiseless step, the path he trod:
 The arched cloisters, far and wide,
 Rang to the warrior's clanking stride;
 Till, stooping low his lofty crest,
 He entered the cell of the ancient priest,

And lifted his barred aventayle,*
To hail the monk of Saint Mary's aisle.

IV.

“The Ladye of Branksome greets thee by me;
Says, that the fated hour is come,
And that to-night I shall watch with thee,
To win the treasure of the tomb?
From sackcloth couch the monk arose,
With toil his stiffened limbs he reared;
A hundred years had flung their snows
On his thin locks and floating beard.

V.

And strangely on the knight looked he,
And his blue eyes gleamed wild and wide;

“And, darest thou, warrior! seek to see
What heaven and hell alike would hide?

My breast, in belt of iron pent,
With shirt of hair and scourge of thorn;

For threescore years, in penance spent,
My knees those flinty stones have worn;

Yet all too little to atone
For knowing what should ne'er be known.

Would'st thou thy every future year
In ceaseless prayer and penance drie,

Yet wait thy latter end with fear—
Then, daring warrior, follow me!”

* *Aventayle*, visor of the helmet.

VI.

"Penance, father, will I none;
 Prayer know I hardly one;
 For mass or prayer can I rarely tarry,
 Save to patter an Ave Mary,
 When I ride on a Border foray:
 Other prayer can I none;
 So speed me my errand, and let me be gone."

VII.

Again on the knight looked the churchman old,
 And again he sighed heavily:
 For he had himself been a warrior bold,
 And fought in Spain and Italy.
 And he thought on the days that were long since by,
 When his limbs were strong, and his courage was
 high:---
 Now, slow and faint, he led the way,
 Where, cloistered round, the garden lay;
 The pillared arches were over their head,
 And beneath their feet were the bones of the dead.

VIII.

Spreading herbs, and flow'rets bright,
 Glistened with the dew of night;
 Nor herb, nor flow'ret, glistened there,
 But was carved in the cloister arches as fair.
 The monk gazed long on the lovely moon,
 Then into the night he looked forth;

And red and bright the streamers light
Were dancing in the glowing north.
So had he seen, in fair Castile,
The youth in glittering squadrons start ;
Sudden the flying jennet wheel,
And hurl the unexpected dart
He knew, by the streamers that shot so bright,
That spirits were riding the northern light.

IX.

By a steel-clenched postern door,
They entered now the chancel tall ;
The darkened roof rose high aloof
On pillars, lofty, and light, and small ;
The keystone, that locked each ribbed aisle,
Was a fleur-de-lys, or a quatre-feuille ;
The corbells* were carved grotesque and grim ;
And the pillars, with clustered shafts so trim,
With base and with capital flourished around,
Seemed bundles of lances which garlands had bound.

X.

Full many a scutcheon and banner, riven,
Shook to the cold nightwind of heaven,
Around the screened altar's pale ;

* *Corbells*, the projections from which the arches spring, usually cut in a fantastic face or mask.

And there the dying lamps did burn,
 Before thy low and lonely urn,
 O gallant chief of Otterburne!
 And thine, dark knight of Liddesdale!
 O fading honours of the dead!
 O high ambition lowly laid!

XI.

The moon on the east oriel shone
 Through slender shafts of shapely stone,
 By foliaged tracery combined;
 Thou would'st have thought some fairy's hand
 'Twixt poplars straight the osier wand,
 In many a freakish knot, had twined;
 Then framed a spell when the work was done,
 And changed the willow wreaths to stone.
 The silver light, so pale and faint,
 Showed many a prophet and many a saint
 Whose image on the glass was died;
 Full in the midst, his cross of red
 Triumphant Michael brandished,
 And trampled the apostate's pride.
 The moonbeam kissed the holy pane,
 And threw on the pavement a bloody stain.

XII.

They sate them down on a marble stone;
 (A Scottish monarch slept below:)
 Thus spoke the monk, in solemn tone:---
 "I was not always a man of wo;

For Paynim countries I have trod,
And fought beneath the cross of God:
Now, strange to my eyes thine arms appear,
And their iron clang sounds strange to my ear.

XIII.

“ In these far climes, it was my lot
To meet the wonderous Michael Scott ;
A wizard of such dreaded fame,
That when, in Salamanca's cave,
Him listed his magic wand to wave,
The bells would ring in Notre Dame !
Some of his skill he taught to me ;
And, warrior, I could say to thee
The words that cleft Eildon hills in three,
And bridled the Tweed with a curb of stone :
But to speak them were a deadly sin ;
And for having but thought them my heart within,
A treble penance must be done.

XIV.

“ When Michael lay on his dying bed,
His conscience was awakened ;
He bethought him of his sinful deed,
And he gave me a sign to come with speed :
I was in Spain when the morning rose,
But I stood by his bed ere evening close.
The words may not again be said,
That he spoke to me, on death-bed laid ;

They would rend this Abbaye's massy nave,
And pile it in heaps above his grave.

XV.

"I swore to bury his mighty book,
That never mortal might therein look;
And never to tell where it was hid,
Save at his chief of Branksome's need:
And when that need was past and o'er,
Again the volume to restore.
I buried him on Saint Michael's night,
When the bell tolled one, and the moon was bright,
And I dug his chamber among the dead,
When the floor of the chancel was stained red,
That his patron's cross might over him wave,
And scare the fiends from the wizard's grave.

XVI.

"It was a night of wo and dread,
When Michael in the tomb I laid!
Strange sounds along the chancel past;
The banners waved without a blast,"---
---Still spoke the monk, when the bell tolled one!---
I tell you, that a braver man
Than William of Deloraine, good at need,
Against a foe ne'er spurred a steed;
Yet somewhat was he chilled with dread,
And his hair did bristle upon his head.

XVII.

“Lo, warrior! now, the cross of red,
Points to the grave of the mighty dead;
Within it burns a wonderous light
To chase the spirits that love the night:
That lamp shall burn unquenchably,
Until the eternal doom shall be.”
Slow moved the monk to the broad flag-stone,
Which the bloody cross was traced upon:
He pointed to a secret nook:
An iron bar the warrior took;
And the monk made a sign with his withered hand,
The grave’s huge portal to expand.

XVIII.

With beating heart, to the task he went:
His sinewy frame o’er the grave-stone bent;
With bar of iron heaved amain,
Till the toil drops fell from his brows, like rain.
It was by dint of passing strength,
That he moved the massy stone at length.
I would you had been there, to see
How the light broke forth so gloriously,
Streamed upward to the chancel roof,
And through the galleries far aloof!
No earthly flame blazed e’er so bright:
It shone like heaven’s own blessed light;
And, issuing from the tomb,
Showed the monk’s cowl and visage pale,

Danced on the dark-brown warrior's mail,
And kissed his waving plume.

XIX.

Before their eyes the wizard lay,
As if he had not been dead a day.
His hoary beard in silver rolled,
He seemed some seventy winters old;
A palmer's amice wrapped him round;
With a wrought Spanish baldrick bound,
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea:
His left hand held his book of might;
A silver cross was in his right:

The lamp was placed beside his knee:
High and majestic was his look,
At which the fellest fiends had shook,
And all unruffled was his face---
They trusted his soul had gotten grace.

XX.

Often had William of Deloraine ?
Rode through the battle's bloody plain,
And trampled down the warriors slain,
And neither known remorse nor awe;
Yet now remorse and awe he owned;
His breath came thick, his head swam round,
When this strange scene of death he saw.
Bewildered and unnerved he stood,
And the priest prayed fervently, and loud:

With eyes averted, prayed he,
He might not endure the sight to see,
Of the man he had loved so brotherly.

XXI.

And when the priest his death-prayer had prayed,
Thus unto Deloraine he said:—

“ Now, speed thee what thou hast to do,
Or, warrior, we may dearly rue ;
For those, thou may’st not look upon,
Are gathering fast round the yawning stone !”

Then Deloraine, in terror, took
From the cold hand the mighty book,
With iron clasped, and with iron bound :
He thought, as he took it, the dead man frowned ;
But the glare of the sepulchral light,
Perchance, had dazzled the warrior’s sight.

XXII.

When the huge stone sunk o’er the tomb,
The night returned, in double gloom ;
For the moon had gone down, and the stars were
few ;

And, as the knight and priest withdrew,
With wavering steps and dizzy brain,
They hardly might the postern gain.
’Tis said as through the aisles they passed,
They heard strange noises on the blast ;
And through the cloister-galleries small,
Which at midheight thread the chancel wall,

Loud sobs, and laughter louder, ran,
And voices unlike the voice of man;
As if the fiends kept holiday,
Because these spells were brought to day.
I cannot tell how the truth may be;
I say the tale as 'twas said to me.

XXIII.

“ Now, hie thee hence,” the father said;
“ And, when we are on death-bed laid,
O may our dear Ladye, and sweet Saint John,
Forgive our souls for the deed we have done!”
The monk returned him to his cell,
And many a prayer and penance sped;
When the convent met at the noontide bell---
The monk of Saint Mary's aisle was dead!
Before the cross was the body laid,
With hands clasped fast, as if still he prayed.

XXIV.

The knight breathed free in the morning wind,
And strove his hardihood to find:
He was glad when he passed the tombstones gray,
Which girdle round the fair Abbaye;
For the mystic book, to his bosom prest,
Felt like a load upon his breast;
And his joints, with nerves of iron twined,
Shook, like the aspen leaves in wind.
Full fain was he when the dawn of day
Began to brighten Cheviot gray;

He joyed to see the cheerful light,
And he said Ave Mary, as well as he might.

XXV.

The sun had brightened Cheviot gray,
The sun had brightened the Carter's* side ;
And soon beneath the rising day
Smiled Branksome's towers and Teviot's tide.
The wild birds told their warbling tale ;
And wakened every flower that blows ;
And peeped forth the violet pale,
And spread her breast the mountain rose :
And lovelier than the rose so red,
Yet paler than the violet pale,
She early left her sleepless bed,
The fairest maid of Teviotdale.

XXVI.

Why does fair Margaret so early awake,
And don her kirtle so hastilie ; [make,
And the silken knots, which in hurry she would
Why tremble her slender fingers to tie ?
Why does she stop, and look often around,
As she glides down the secret stair ;
And why does she pat the shaggy blood-hound,
As he rouses him up from his lair :
And, though she passes the postern alone,
Why is not the watchman's bugle blown ?

* A mountain on the border of England, above Jedburgh.

XXVII.

The Ladye steps in doubt and dread,
 Lest her watchful mother hear her tread ;
 The Ladye caresses the rough blood-hound,
 Lest his voice should waken the castle round ;
 The watchman's bugle is not blown,
 For he was her foster-father's son ; [light,
 And she glides through the greenwood at dawn of
 To meet Baron Henry, her own true knight.

XXVIII.

The knight and ladye fair are met,
 And under the hawthorn's boughs are set,
 A fairer pair were never seen
 To meet beneath the hawthorn green.
 He was stately, and young, and tall ;
 Dreaded in battle, and loved in hall :
 And she, when love, scarce told, scarce hid,
 Lent to her cheek a livelier red ;
 When the half sigh her swelling breast
 Against the silken riband prest ;
 When her blue eyes their secret told,
 Though shaded by her locks of gold,—
 Where would you find the peerless fair
 With Margaret of Branksome might compare !

XXIX.

And now, fair dames, methinks I see
 You listen to my minstrelsy ;

Your waving locks ye backward throw,
And sidelong bend your necks of snow:
Ye ween to hear a melting tale
Of two true lovers in a dale;
 And how the knight, with tender fire,
 To paint his faithful passion strove;
 Swore he might at her feet expire,
 But never, never cease to love;
And how she blushed, and how she sighed,
And, half consenting, half denied,
And said that she would die a maid;
Yet, might the bloody feud be stayed,
Henry of Cranstoun, and only he,
Margaret of Branksome's choice should be.

XXX.

Alas! fair dames, your hopes are vain!
My harp has lost the enchanting strain;
 Its lightness would my age reprove:
My hairs are gray, my limbs are old,
My heart is dead, my veins are cold:
 I may not, must not, sing of love.

XXXI.

Beneath an oak, mossed o'er by eld,
The baron's dwarf his courser held,
 And held his crested helm and spear.
That dwarf was scarce an earthly man,
If the tales were true, that of him ran
 Through all the Border, far and near.

'Twas said, when the baron a hunting rode,
Through Reedsdale's glens, but rarely trod,
He heard a voice cry, "Lost! lost! lost!"
And, like tennisball by raquet tost,
A leap, of thirty feet and three,
Made from the gorse this elfin shape,
Distorted like some dwarfish ape,
And lighted at Lord Cranstoun's knee.
Lord Cranstoun was some whit dismayed,
'Tis said that five good miles he rade,
To rid him of his company ;
But where he rode one mile, the dwarf ran four,
And the dwarf was first at the castle door.

XXXII.

Use lessens marvel, it is said.
This elvish dwarf with the baron staid ;
Little he ate, and less he spoke,
Nor mingled with the menial flock :
And oft apart his arms he tossed,
And often muttered, "Lost! lost! lost!"
He was waspish, arch, and litherlie,
But well Lord Cranstoun served he ;
And he of his service was full fain ;
For once he had been ta'en or slain,
An' it had not been his ministry.
All, between Home and Hermitage,
Talked of Lord Cranstoun's goblin page.

XXXIII.

For the baron went on pilgrimage,
And took with him this elvish page,
To Mary's chapel of the Lowes:
For there, beside our Lady's lake,
An offering he had sworn to make,
And he would pay his vows.
But the Ladye of Branksome gathered a band
Of the best that would ride at her command;
The trysting place was Newark Lee.
Wat of Harden came thither amain,
And thither came John of Thirlestaine,
And thither came William of Deloraine;
They were three hundred spears and three.
Through Douglas-burn, up Yarrow stream,
Their horses prance, their lances gleam.
They came to saint Mary's lake ere day;
But the chapel was void, and the baron away.
They burned the chapel for very rage,
And cursed Lord Craustoun's goblin page.

XXXIV.

And now, in Branksome's good green wood,
As under the aged oak he stood,
The baron's courser pricks his ears,
As if a distant noise he hears.
The dwarf waves his long lean arm on high,
And signs to the lovers to part and fly;
No time was then to vow or sigh.

Fair Margaret, through the hazel grove,
Flew like the startled cushat dove :*
The dwarf the stirrup held and rein ;
Vaulted the knight on his steed amain,
And, pondering deep that morning's scene,
Rode eastward through the hawthorns green.

WHILE thus he poured the lengthened tale,
The Minstrel's voice began to fail ;
Full slyly smiled the observant page,
And gave the withered hand of age
A goblet, crowned with mighty wine,
The blood of Velez' scorched vine.
He raised the silver cup on high,
And, while the big drop filled his eye,
Prayed God to bless the dutchess long,
And all who cheered a son of song.
The attending maidens smiled to see,
How long, how deep, how zealously,
The precious juice the Minstrel quaffed ;
And he, emboldened by the draught,
Looked gaily back to them, and laughed.
The cordial nectar of the bowl
Swelled his old veins, and cheered his soul ;
A lighter, livelier prelude ran,
Ere thus his tale again began.

* Wood pigeon.

THE END

THE FIRST PART

OF THE

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

II

... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

THE LAY

OF

THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO THIRD.

I.

AND said I that my limbs were old ;
And said I that my blood was cold,
And that my kindly fire was fled,
And my poor withered heart was dead,
 And that I might not sing of love ?
How could I to the dearest theme,
That ever warmed a Minstrel's dream,
 So foul, so false a recreant prove !
How could I name love's very name,
Nor wake my harp to notes of flame !

II.

In peace, Love tunes the shepherd's reed,
In war, he mounts the warrior's steed ;
In halls, in gay attire is seen ;
In hamlets, dances on the green.

Love rules the court, the camp, the grove,
And men below, and saints above ;
For love is heaven, and heaven is love.

III.

So thought Lord Cranstoun, as I ween,
While, pondering deep the tender scene,
He rode through Branksome's hawthorn green.
But the page shouted wild and shrill,
And scarce his helmet could he don,
When downward from the shady hill
A stately knight came pricking on.
That warrior's steed so dapple-gray
Was dark with sweat, and splashed with clay ;
His armour red with many a stain :
He seemed in such a weary plight,
As if he had ridden the livelong night ;
For it was William of Deloraine.

IV.

But no whit weary did he seem,
When, dancing in the sunny beam,
He marked the crane on the baron's crest ;
For his ready spear was in his rest.
Few were the words, and stern, and high,
That marked the foemen's feudal hate ;
For question fierce, and proud reply,
Gave signal soon of dire debate.
Their very coursers seemed to know,
That each was other's mortal foe ;

And snorted fire, when wheeled around,
To give each knight his vantage ground.

V.

In rapid round the baron bent;
He sighed a sigh, and prayed a prayer:
The prayer was to his patron saint,
The sigh was to his ladye fair.
Stout Deloraine nor sighed, nor prayed,
Nor saint, nor ladye, called to aid;
But he stooped his head and couched his spear,
And spurred his steed to full career.
The meeting of these champions proud
Seemed like the bursting thunder-cloud.

VI.

Stern was the dint the borderer lent!
The stately baron backwards bent;
Bent backwards to his horse's tail,
And his plumes went scattering on the gale;
The tough ash spear, so stout and true,
Into a thousand flinders flew.
But Cranstoun's lance, of more avail,
Pierced through, like silk, the borderer's mail;
Through shield, and jack, and acton past,
Deep in his bosom, broke at last.
Still sate the warrior saddle fast,
Till, stumbling in the mortal shock,
Down went the steed, the girthing broke,

Hurled on a heap lay man and horse.
The baron onward passed his course ;
Nor knew, so giddy rolled his brain,
His foe lay stretched upon the plain.

VII.

But when he reined his courser round,
And saw his foeman on the ground
Lie senseless as the bloody clay,
He bade his page to stanch the wound,
And there beside the warrior stay,
And tend him in his doubtful state,
And lead him to Branksome castle-gate ;
His noble mind was inly moved
For the kinsman of the maid he loved.
“ This shalt thou do without delay ;
No longer here myself may stay ;
Unless the swifter I speed away,
Short thrift will be at my dying day.”

VIII.

Away in speed Lord Cranstoun rode ;
The goblin-page behind abode :
His lord's command he ne'er withstood,
Though small his pleasure to do good.
As the corselet off he took,
The dwarf espied the mighty book !
Much he marvelled, a knight of pride,
Like a book-bosomed priest should ride :

He thought not to search or stanch the wound,
Until the secret he had found.

IX.

The iron band, the iron clasp,
Resisted long the elfin grasp;
For when the first he had undone,
It closed as he the next begun.
Those iron clasps, that iron band,
Would not yield to unchristened hand,
Till he smeared the cover o'er
With the Borderer's curdled gore;
A moment then the volume spread,
And one short spell therein he read.
It had much of glamour* might,
Could make a ladye seem a knight;
The cobwebs on a dungeon wall,
Seem tapestry in lordly hall;
A nutshell seem a gilded barge,
A sheeling† seem a palace large,
And youth seem age, and age seem youth;
All was delusion, nought was truth.

X.

He had not read another spell,
When on his cheek a buffet fell,
So fierce, it stretched him on the plain,
Beside the wounded Deloraine.

* Magical delusion.

† A shepherd's hut.

From the ground he rose dismayed,
And shook his huge and matted head;
One word he muttered, and no more—
“Man of age, thou smitest sore!”—
No more the elfin page durst try
Into the wonderous book to pry;
The clasps, though smeared with Christian gore,
Shut faster than they were before.
He hid it underneath his cloak.—
Now, if you ask who gave the stroke,
I cannot tell, so mot I thrive;
It was not given by man alive.

XI.

Unwillingly himself he addressed,
To do his master's high behest:
He lifted up the living corse,
And laid it on the weary horse;
He led him into Branksome hall,
Before the beards of the warders all;
And each did after swear and say,
There only passed a wain of hay.
He took him to Lord David's tower,
Even to the Ladye's secret bower;
And, but that stronger spells were spread,
And the door might not be opened,
He had laid him on her very bed.
Whate'er he did of gramarye,*
Was always done maliciously;

* Magic.

He flung the warrior on the ground,
And the blood welled freshly from the wound.

XII.

As he repassed the outer court,
He spied the fair young child at sport ;
He thought to train him to the wood ;
For, at a word, be it understood,
He was always for ill, and never for good.
Seemed to the boy, some comrade gay
Led him forth to the woods to play ;
On the drawbridge the warders stout
Saw a terrier and lurcher passing out.

XIII.

He led the boy o'er bank and fell,
Until they came to a woodland brook ;
The running stream dissolved the spell,
And his old elvish shape he took.
Could he have had his pleasure vilde,
He had crippled the joints of the noble child ;
Or, with his fingers long and lean,
Had strangled him in fiendish spleen :
But his awful mother he had in dread,
And also his power was limited ;
So he but scowled on the startled child,
And darted through the forest wild ;
The woodland brook he bounding crossed,
And laughed, and shouted, " Lost ! lost ! lost ! "

XIV.

Full sore amazed at the wonderous change,
And frightened, as a child might be,
At the wild yell and visage strange,
And the dark words of gramarye,
The child, amidst the forest bower,
Stood rooted like a lilye flower ;
And when at length, with trembling pace,
He sought to find where Branksome lay,
He feared to see that grisly face
Glare from some thicket on his way.
Thus, starting oft, he journeyed on,
And deeper in the wood is gone,—
For aye the more he sought his way,
The further still he went astray,
Until he heard the mountains round
Ring to the baying of a hound.

XV.

And hark! and hark! the deep-mouthed bark
Comes nigher still, and nigher ;
Bursts on the path a dark blood-hound,
His tawny muzzle tracked the ground,
And his red eye shot fire.
Soon as the wildered child saw he,
He flew at him right furiouslie.
I ween you would have seen with joy
The bearing of the gallant boy,
When, worthy of his noble sire,
His wet cheek glowed 'twixt fear and ire!

He faced the blood-hound manfully,
And held his little bat on high;
So fierce he struck, the dog, afraid,
At cautious distance hoarsely bayed,
But still in act to spring;
When dashed an archer through the glade,
And when he saw the hound was stayed,
He drew his tough bowstring:
But a rough voice cried, "Shoot not, hoy!
Ho! shoot not Edward—'tis a boy!"

XVI.

The speaker issued from the wood,
And checked his fellow's surly mood,
And quelled the ban-dog's ire.
He was an English yeoman good,
And born in Lancashire:
Well could he hit a fallow deer,
Five hundred feet him fro;
With hand more true and eye more clear,
No archer bended bow.
His coal-black hair, shorn round and close,
Set off his sun-burned face,
Old England's sign, Saint George's cross,
His barret-cap did grace;
His bugle horn hung by his side,
All in a wolf-skin baldric tied:
And his short falchion, sharp and clear,
Had pierced the throat of many a deer.

XVII.

His kirtle made of forest green,
 Reached scanty to his knee;
 And, at his belt, of arrows keen
 A furbished sheaf bore he;
 His buckler scarce in breadth a span,
 No longer fence had he;
 He never counted him a man
 Would strike below the knee;
 His slackened bow was in his hand,
 And the leash, that was his blood-hound's band.

XVIII.

He would not do the fair child harm,
 But held him with his powerful arm,
 That he might neither fight nor flee;
 For when the red cross spied he,
 The boy strove long and violently.
 "Now, by Saint George," the archer cries,
 "Edward, methinks we have a prize!
 This boy's fair face, and courage free,
 Shows he is come of high degree."—

XIX.

"Yes! I am come of high degree,
 For I am the heir of bold Buccleuch;
 And, if thou dost not set me free,
 False southron, thou shalt dearly rue!

For Walter of Harden shall come with speed,
And William of Deloraine, good at need,
And every Scott from Eske to Tweed ;
And, if thou dost not let me go,
Despite thy arrows, and thy bow,
I'll have thee hanged to feed the crow !”

XX.

“ Gramercy, for thy good will, fair boy ;
My mind was never set so high ;
But if thou art chief of such a clan,
And art the son of such a man,
And ever comest to thy command,

Our wardens had need to keep good order :
My bow of yew to a hazel wand,

Thou'lt make them work upon the Border.
Meantime, be pleased to come with me,
For good Lord Dacre shalt thou see ;
I think our work is well begun,
When we have taken thy father's son.”

XXI.

Although the child was led away,
In Branksome still he seemed to stay,
For so the dwarf his part did play ;
And, in the shape of that young boy,
He wrought the castle much annoy.
The comrades of the young Buccleuch
He pinched, and beat, and overthrew ;
Nay, some of them he well nigh slew.

He tore Dame Maudlin's silken tire,
 And, as Sym Hall stood by the fire,
 He lighted the match of his bandelier,*
 And wofully scorched the hackbutteer.†
 It may be hardly thought or said,
 The mischief that the urchin made,
 Till many of the castle guessed,
 That the young baron was possessed!

XXII.

Well I ween, the charm he held
 The noble Ladye had soon dispelled;
 But she was deeply busied then
 To tend the wounded Deloraine.

Much she wondered to find him lie,
 On the stone threshold stretched along;
 She thought some spirit of the sky
 Had done the bold moss-trooper wrong,
 Because, despite her precept dread,
 Perchance he in the book had read;
 But the broken lance in his bosom stood,
 And it was earthly steel and wood.

XXIII.

She drew the splinter from the wound,
 And with a charm she stanchèd the blood;

* *Bandelier*, belt for carrying ammunition.

† *Hackbutteer*, musketeer.

She bade the gash be cleansed and bound;

No longer by his couch she stood;

But she has ta'en the broken lance,

And washed it from the clotted gore,

And salved the splinter o'er and o'er.

William of Deloraine, in trance,

Whene'er she turned it round and round,

Twisted, as if she galled his wound,

Then to her maidens she did say,

That he should be whole man and sound,

Within the course of a night and day.

Full long she toiled: for she did rue

Mishap to friend so stout and true.

XXIV.

So passed the day—the evening fell,

'Twas near the time of curfew bell;

The air was mild, the wind was calm,

The stream was smooth, the dew was balm;

E'en the rude watchman on the tower,

Enjoyed and blessed the lovely hour,

Far more fair Margaret loved and blessed

The hour of silence and of rest.

On the high turret sitting lone,

She waked at times the lute's soft tone;

Touched a wild note, and all between

Thought of the bower of hawthorns green.

Her golden hair streamed free from band,

Her fair cheek rested on her hand,

Her blue eye sought the west afar,
For lovers love the western star.

XXV.

Is yon the star, o'er Penchryst Pen,
That rises slowly to her ken,
And spreading broad its wavering light,
Shakes its loose tresses on the night?
Is yon red glare the western star?—
O, 'tis the beacon blaze of war!
Scarce could she draw her tightened breath,
For well she knew the fire of death!

XXVI.

The warder viewed it blazing strong,
And blew his warnote loud and long,
Till, at the high and haughty sound,
Rock, wood, and river, rang around.
The blast alarmed the festal hall,
And startled forth the warriors all;
Far downward in the castle-yard,
Full many a torch and cresset glared;
And helms and plumes, confusedly tossed,
Were in the blaze half-seen, half-lost;
And spears in wild disorder shook,
Like reeds beside a frozen brook.

XXVII.

The Seneschal, whose silver hair
Was reddened by the torches' glare,

Stood in the midst, with gesture proud,
 And issued forth his mandates loud,
 " On Penchryst glows a bale* of fire,
 And three are kindling on Priestthaughswire ;
 Ride out, ride out,
 The foe to scout !
 Mount, mount, for Branksome,† every man !
 Thou, Todrig, warn the Johnstone clan,
 That ever are true and stout.
 Ye need not send to Liddlesdale ;
 For, when they see the blazing bale,
 Elliots and Armstrongs never fail.—
 Ride, Alton, ride, for death and life !
 And warn the warden of the strife.
 Young Gilbert, let your beacon blaze,
 Our kin, and clan, and friends, to raise."

XXVIII.

Fair Margaret from the turret head,
 Heard, far below, the coursers' tread,
 While loud the harness rung,
 As to their seats with clamour dread,
 The ready horsemen sprung ;
 And trampling hoofs, and iron coats,
 And leaders' voices' mingled notes,
 And out ! and out !
 In hasty route,

* *Bale*, a beacon-faggot.

† *Mount for Branksome* was the gathering word of the Scotts.

The horsemen galloped forth ;
 Dispersing to the south to scout,
 And east, and west, and north,
 To view their coming enemies,
 And warn their vassals and allies.

XXIX.

The ready page, with hurried hand,
 Awaked the need-fire's* slumbering brand,
 And ruddy blushed the heaven :
 For a sheet of flame, from the turret high,
 Waved like a bloodflag on the sky,
 All flaring and uneven ;
 And soon a score of fires, I ween,
 From height, and hill, and cliff, were seen ;
 Each with warlike tidings fraught ;
 Each from each the signal caught ;
 Each after each they glanced to sight,
 As stars arise upon the night.
 They gleamed on many a dusky tarn,†
 Haunted by the lonely earn ;‡
 On many a cairn's§ gray pyramid,
 Where urns of mighty chiefs lie hid ;
 Till high Dunedin the blazes saw ;
 From Soltra and Dumpender Law ;
 And Lothian heard the regent's order,
 That all should bowne|| them for the Border.

* *Need-fire*, beacon.

† *Earn*, the Scottish eagle.

|| *Bowne*, made ready.

† *Tarn*, a mountain lake.

§ *Cairn*, a pile of stones.

XXX.

The livelong night in Branksome rang
The ceaseless sound of steel :
The castle-bell, with backward clang,
Sent forth the larum peal ;
Was frequent heard the heavy jar,
Where massy stone and iron bar
Were piled on echoing keep and tower,
To whelm the foe with deadly shower ;
Was frequent heard, the changing guard,
And watchword from the sleepless ward ;
While, wearied by the endless din,
Blood-hound and ban-dog yelled within.

XXXI.

The noble dame, amid the broil,
Shared the gray Seneschal's high toil,
And spoke of danger with a smile ;
Cheered the young knights, and council sage
Held with the chiefs of riper age.
No tidings of the foe were brought,
Nor of his numbers knew they aught,
Nor in what time the truce he sought.
Some said, that there were thousands ten ;
And others weened that it was nought
But Leven clans, or Tynedale men,
Who came to gather in black mail ;*

* Protection money exacted by free-booters.

And Liddlesdale, with small avail,
Might drive them lightly back agen.
So passed the anxious night away,
And welcome was the peep of day.

CEASED the high sound—the listening throng
Applaud the Master of the song;
And marvel much, in helpless age,
So hard should be his pilgrimage.
Had he no friend, no daughter dear,
His wandering toil to share and cheer;
No son, to be his father's stay,
And guide him on the rugged way?
“Ay, once he had—but he was dead!”
Upon the harp he stooped his head,
And busied himself the strings withal,
To hide the tear, that fain would fall.
In solemn measure soft and slow,
Arose a father's notes of wo.

THE LAY

OF THE

LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FOURTH.

THE LAY

OF

THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FOURTH.

I.

SWEET Teviot! on thy silver tide
The glaring bale-fires blaze no more ;
No longer steel-clad warriors ride
Along thy wild and willowed shore ;
Where'er thou wind'st by dale or hill
All, all is peaceful, all is still,
As if thy waves, since time was born,
Since first they rolled their way to Tweed,
Had only heard the shepherd's reed,
Nor startled at the bugle-horn.

II.

Unlike the tide of human time,
Which, though it change in ceaseless flow,
Retains each grief, retains each crime,
Its earliest course was doomed to know ;

And, darker as it downward bears,
Is stained with past and present tears.

Low as that-tide has ebb'd with me,
It still reflects to memory's eye
The hour, my brave, my only boy,
Fell by the side of great Dundee.
Why, when the volleying musket played
Against the bloody Highland blade,
Why was I not beside him laid!—
Enough—he died the death of fame;
Enough—he died with conquering Græme.

III.

Now over border, dale and fell,
Full wide and far was terror spread;
For pathless march, and mountain cell,
The peasant left his lowly shed.
The frightened flocks and herds were pent
Beneath the peel's rude battlement;
And maids and matrons dropped the tear,
While ready warriors seized the spear.
From Branksome's towers, the watchman's eye
Dun wreaths of distant smoke can spy,
Which, curling in the rising sun,
Showed southern ravage was begun.

IV.

Now loud the heedful gate-ward cried—
“Prepare ye all for blows and blood!

Wat Tinlinn, from the Liddle-side,
Comes wading through the flood.
Full oft the Tynedale snatchers knock
At his lone gate, and prove the lock ;
It was but last Saint Barnabright
They sieged him a whole summer night,
But fled at morning ; well they knew,
In vain he never twanged the yew.
Right sharp has been the evening shower,
That drove him from his Liddle tower ;
And, by my faith," the gate-ward said,
" I think 'twill prove a Warden-raid. "*

V.

While thus he spoke, the bold yeoman
Entered the echoing barbican.
He led a small and shaggy nag,
That through a bog, from hag to hag,†
Could bound like any Bilhope stag.
It bore his wife and children twain ;
A half-clothed serf‡ was all their train :
His wife, stout, ruddy, and dark-browed,
Of silver broach and bracelet proud,
Laughed to her friends among the crowd.
He was of stature passing tall,
But sparely formed, and lean withal :

* An inroad commanded by the warden in person.

† The broken ground in a bog. ‡ Bondsman.

A battered morion on his brow ;
 A leathern jack, as fence enow,
 On his broad shoulders loosely hung ;
 A border ax behind was slung ;
 His spear, six Scottish ells in length,
 Seemed newly died with gore ;
 His shafts and bow, of wonderous strength,
 His hardy partner bore.

VI.

Thus to the ladye did Tinlinn show
 The tidings of the English foe :—
 “ Belted Will Howard is marching here,
 And hot Lord Dacre, with many a spear,
 And all the German hagbut-men,*
 Who long have lain at Askerten :
 They crossed the Liddle at curfew hour,
 And burned my little lonely tower ;
 The fiend receive their souls therefor !
 It had not been burned this year and more.
 Barn-yard and dwelling blazing bright,
 Served to guide me on my flight ;
 But I was chased the live-long night.
 Black John of Akeshaw, and Fergus Græme,
 Fast upon my traces came,
 Until I turned at Priestthaughscrogg,
 And shot their horses in the bog,

* Musketeers:

Slew Fergus with my lance outright—
I had him long at high despite :
He drove my cows last Fastern's night."

VII.

Now, weary scouts from Liddlesdale,
Fast hurrying in, confirmed the tale ;
As far as they could judge by ken,

Three hours would bring to Teviot's strand
Three thousand armed Englishmen.

Meanwhile, full many a warlike band,
From Teviot, Aill, and Ettricke shade,
Came in, their chief's defence to aid.

There was saddling and mounting in haste,

There was prickling o'er moor and lee ;
He that was last at the trysting place
Was but lightly held of his gay Ladye.

VIII.

From fair Saint Mary's silver wave,

From dreary Gamescleuch's dusky height,

His ready lances Thirlestane brave

Arrayed beneath a banner bright.

The tressured fleur-de-luce he claims

To wreath his shield, since royal James,

Encamp'd by Fala's mossy wave,

The proud distinction grateful gave,

For faith mid feudal jars ;

What time, save Thirlestane alone,
Of Scotland's stubborn barons none
 Would march to southern wars;
And hence, in fair remembrance worn,
Yon sheaf of spears his crest has borne;
Hence his high motto shines revealed—
“Ready, aye ready,” for the field.

IX.

An aged knight, to danger steeled,
 With many a moss-trooper, came on;
And azure in a golden field,
The stars and crescent graced his shield,
 Without the bend of Murdieston.
Wide lay his lands round Oakwood tower,
And wide round haunted Castle-ower;
High over Borthwick's mountain flood,
His wood-embosomed mansion stood;
In the dark glen, so deep below,
The herds of plundered England low;
His bold retainers' daily food,
And bought with danger, blows, and blood.
Marauding chief his sole delight
The moonlight raid, the morning fight;
Not even the flower of Yarrow's charms,
In youth, might tame his rage for arms;
And still, in age, he spurned at rest,
And still his brows the helmet pressed,
Albeit the blanched locks below
Were white as Dinlay's spotless snow:

Five stately warriors drew the sword
Before their father's band ;
A braver knight than Harden's lord
Ne'er belted on a brand.

X.

Scotts of Eskdale, a stalwart band,
Came trooping down the Todshawhill ;
By the sword they won their land,
And by the sword they hold it still.
Hearken, Ladye, to the tale,
How thy sires won fair Eskdale.—
Earl Morton was lord of that valley fair,
The Beattisons were his vassals there.
The Earl was gentle, and mild of mood,
The vassals were warlike, and fierce, and rude ;
High of heart, and haughty of word,
Little they recked of a tame liege lord.
The Earl to fair Eskdale came,
Homage and Seignory to claim :
Of Gilbert the Galliard, a heriot* he sought,
Saying, " Give thy best steed as a vassal ought."
—" Dear to me is my bonny white steed,
Oft has he helped me at pinch of need ;
Lord and Earl though thou be, I trow,
I can rein Bucksfoot better than thou."

* The feudal superior, in certain cases, was entitled to the best horse of the vassal, in name of Heriot, or Herezeld.

Word on word gave fuel to fire,
Till so highly blazed the Beattison's ire,
But that the Earl to flight had ta'en,
The vassals there their lord had slain.
Sore he plied both whip and spur,
As he urged his steed through Eskdale muir;
And it fell down a weary weight,
Just on the threshold of Branksome gate.

XI.

The Earl was a wrathful man to see,
Full fain avenged would he be.
In haste to Branksome's lord he spoke,
Saying—"Take these traitors to thy yoke;
For a cast of hawks, and a purse of gold,
All Eskedale I'll see thee, to have and hold:
Beshrew thy heart, of the Beattison's clan
If thou leavest on Eske a landed man:
But spare Woodkerrick's lands alone,
For he lent me his horse to escape upon."—
A glad man then was Branksome bold,
Down he flung him the purse of gold;
To Eskdale soon he spurred amain,
And with him five hundred riders has ta'en.
He left his merry men in the midst of the hill;
And bade them hold them close and still;
And alone he wended to the plain,
To meet with the Galliard and all his train.
To Gilbert the Galliard thus he said:—
"Know thou me for thy liege lord and head;

Deal not with me as with Morton tame,
For Scotts play best at the roughest game.
Give me in peace my heriot due,
Thy bonny white steed, or thou shalt rue.
If my horn I three times wind,
Eskdale shall long have the sound in mind."

XII.

Loudly the Beattison laughed in scorn;—
"Little care we for thy winded horn.
Ne'er shall it be the Galliard's lot,
To yield his steed to a haughty Scott.
Wend thou to Branksome back on foot,
With rusty spur and miry boot."—
He blew his bugle so loud and hoarse,
That the dun deer started at far Craikcross;
He blew again so loud and clear,
Through the gray mountain mist there did lances
appear;
And the third blast rang with such a din,
That the echoes answered from Pentoun-linn;
And all his riders came lightly in.
Then had you seen a gallant shock,
When saddles were emptied and lances broke!
For each scornful word the Galliard had said,
A Beattison on the field was laid.
His own good sword the chieftain drew,
And he bore the Galliard through and through;
Where the Beattison's blood mixed with the rill,
The Galliard's Haugh, men call it still.

The Scotts have scattered the Beattison clan,
In Eskedale they left but one landed man.
The valley of Eske, from the mouth to the source,
Was lost and won for that bonny white horse.

XIII.

Whitslade the Hawk, and Headshaw came,
And warriors more than I may name ;
From Yarrow-cleuch to Hindhaugh-swair,
From Woodhouseslie to Chester-glen,
Trooped man and horse, and bow and spear ;
Their gathering word was Bellenden.

And better hearts o'er Border sod
To siege or rescue never rode.
The Ladye marked the aids come in,

And high her heart of pride arose :
She bade her youthful son attend,
That he might know his father's friend,
And learn to face his foes.

“ The boy is ripe to look on war ;
I saw him draw a cross-bow stiff,
And his true arrow struck afar
The raven's nest upon the cliff ;
The red cross, on a southern breast,
Is broader than the raven's nest :
Thou, Whitslade, shall teach him his weapon to
wield,
And over him hold his father's shield.”

XIV.

Well may you think, the wily page
Cared not to face the Ladye sage.
He counterfeited childish fear,
And shrieked, and shed full many a tear,
And moaned and plained in manner wild.
The attendants to the Ladye told,
Some fairy, sure, had changed the child,
That wont to be so free and bold.
Then wrathful was the noble dame ;
She blushed blood-red for very shame :—
“ Hence! ere the clan his faintness view :
Hence with the weakling to Buccleuch!—
Wat Tinlinn, thou shalt be his guide
To Rangleburn’s lonely side—
Sure some fell fiend has cursed our line,
That coward should e’er be son of mine!”

XV.

A heavy task Wat Tinlinn had,
To guide the counterfeited lad.
Soon as the palfrey felt the weight
Of that ill-omen’d elfish freight,
He bolted, sprung, and reared amain,
Nor heeded bit, nor curb, nor rein.
It cost Wat Tinlinn mickle toil
To drive him but a Scottish mile ;

But, as a shallow brook they crossed,
The elf, amid the running stream,
His figure changed, like form in dream,
And fled, and shouted, "Lost! lost! lost!"
Full fast the urchin ran and laughed,
But faster still a cloth-yard shaft
Whistled from startled Tinlinn's yew,
And pierced his shoulder through and through.
Although the imp might not be slain,
And though the wound soon healed again,
Yet, as he ran, he yelled for pain;
And Wat of Tinlinn, much aghast,
Rode back to Branksome fiery fast.

XXII.

Soon on the hill's steep verge he stood,
That looks o'er Branksome's towers and wood;
And martial murmurs from below,
Proclaimed the approaching southern foe.
Through the dark wood in mingled tone,
Were border-pipes and bugles blown;
The coursers' neighing he could ken,
And measured tread of marching men;
While broke at times the solemn hum,
The Almajn's sullen kettle-drum;
And banners tall, of crimson sheen,
Above the copse appear;
And, glistening through the hawthorns green,
Shine helm, and shield, and spear.

XVII.

Light forayers first, to view the ground,
Spurred their fleet coursers loosely round ;
 Behind, in close array, and fast,
 The Kendal archers, all in green,
 Obedient to the bugle blast,
 Advancing from the wood are seen.
To back and guard the archer band,
Lord Dacre's bill-men were at hand :
A hardy race, on Irthing bred,
With kirtles white, and crosses red,
Arrayed beneath the banner tall,
That streamed o'er Acre's conquered wall :
And minstrels, as they marched in order,
Played, " Noble Lord Dacre, he dwells on the Border."
 der."

XVIII.

Behind the English bill and bow,
The mercenaries, firm and slow,
 Moved on to fight, in dark array,
By Conrad led of Wolfenstein,
Who brought the band from distant Rhine,
 And sold their blood for foreign pay.
The camp their home, their law the sword,
They knew no country, owned no lord :
They were not armed like England's sons,
But bore the levin-darting guns ;

Buff-coats, all frounced and 'broidered o'er,
And morsing-horns* and scarfs they wore ;
Each better knee was bared, to aid
The warriors in the escalade ;
All, as they marched, in rugged tongue,
Songs of Teutonic feuds they sung.

XIX.

But louder still the clamour grew,
And louder still the minstrels blew,
When, from beneath the greenwood tree,
Rode forth lord Howard's Chivalry ;
His men at arms, with glaive and spear,
Brought up the battle's glittering rear.
There many a youthful knight, full keen
To gain his spurs, in arms was seen ;
With favour in his crest, or glove,
Memorial of his ladye-love.
So rode they forth in fair array,
Till full their lengthened lines display ;
Then called a halt, and made a stand,
And cried, " Saint George for merry England !"

XX.

Now every English eye, intent,
On Branksome's armed towers was bent ;
So near they were, that they might know
The straining harsh of each cross-bow.

* Powder-flasks.

On battlement and bartizan
Gleamed ax, and spear, and partisan ;
Falcon and culver,* on each tower,
Stood prompt their deadly hail to shower ;
And flashing armour frequent broke
From eddying whirls of sable smoke,
Where, upon tower and turret head,
The scathing pitch and molten lead
Reeked, like a witch's cauldron red.
While yet they gaze, the bridges fall,
The wicket opes, and from the wall
Rides forth the hoary Seneschal.

XXI.

Armed he rode, all save the head,
His white beard o'er his breast-plate spread ;
Unbroke by age, erect his seat,
He ruled his eager courser's gait ;
Forced him, with chastened fire, to prance,
And, high curveting, slow advance :
In sign of truce, his better hand
Displayed a peeled willow wand ;
His squire, attending in the rear,
Bore high a gauntlet on a spear.
When they espied him riding out,
Lord Howard and Lord Dacre stout
Sped to the front of their array,
To hear what this old knight should say.

* Ancient pieces of artillery.

XXII.

“Ye English warden lords, of you
Demands the Ladye of Buccleuch,
Why, 'gainst the truce of Border-tide,
In hostile guise ye dare to ride,
With Kendal bow, and Gilsland brand,
And all yon mercenary band,
Upon the bounds of fair Scotland?
My Ladye reads you swith return;
And, if but one poor straw you burn,
Or do our towers so much molest,
As scare one swallow from her nest;
Saint Mary! but we'll light a brand,
Shall warm your hearths in Cumberland.”

XXIII.

A wrathful man was Dacre's lord,
But calmer Howard took the word:—
“May't please thy dame, sir Seneschal,
To seek the castle's outward wall,
Our pursuivant-at-arms shall show,
Both why we came, and when we go.”
The message sped, the noble dame
To the wall's outward circle came;
Each chief around leaned on his spear,
To see the pursuivant appear.
All in Lord Howard's livery dressed,
The lion argent decked his breast;

He led a boy of blooming hue—
 O sight to meet a mother's view!
 It was the heir of great Buccleuch.
 Obeisance meet the herald made,
 And thus his master's will he said :

XXIV.

“ It irks, high dame, my noble lords,
 'Gainst Ladye fair to draw their swords ;
 But yet they may not tamely see,
 All through the western wardenry,
 Your law-contemning kinsmen ride,
 And burn and spoil the Border-side ;
 And ill beseems your rank and birth
 To make your towers a flemens-firth.*
 We claim from thee William of Deloraine,
 That he may suffer march-treason pain : †
 It was but last Saint Cuthbert's even
 He pricked to Stapleton on Leven,
 Harried ‡ the lands of Richard Musgrave,
 And slew his brother by dint of glaive.
 Then, since a lone and widowed dame
 These restless riders may not tame,
 Either receive within thy towers
 Two hundred of my master's powers,
 Or straight they sound their warrison, §
 And storm and spoil thy garrison ;

* An asylum for outlaws.

‡ Plundered.

† Border treason.

§ Note of assault.

And this fair boy, to London led,
Shall good King Edward's page be bred."

XXV.

He ceased;—and loud the boy did cry,—
And stretched his little arms on high;
Implor'd for aid each well-known face,
And strove to seek the dame's embrace.
A moment changed that Ladye's cheer,
Gushed to her eye the unbidden tear;
She gazed upon the leaders round,
And dark and sad each warrior frowned:
Then, deep within her sobbing breast
She locked the struggling sigh to rest;
Unaltered and collected stood,
And thus replied, in dauntless mood:—

XXVI.

"Say to your lords of high emprise,
Who war on women and on boys,
That either William of Deloraine
Will cleanse him, by oath, of march-treason stain,
Or else he will the combat take
'Gainst Musgrave, for his honour's sake.
No knight in Cumberland so good,
But William may count with him kin and blood.
Knighthood he took of Douglas' sword,
When English blood swelled Ancram ford;

And but that Lord Dacre's steed was wight,
 And bare him ably in the flight,
 Himself had seen him dubbed a knight.
 For the young heir of Branksome's line,
 God be his aid, and God be mine ;
 Through me no friend shall meet his doom ;
 Here, while I live, no foe finds room.

Then, if thy lords their purpose urge,
 Take our defiance loud and high ;
 Our slogan is their lyke-wake* dirge,
 Our moat, the grave where they shall lie.⁵

XXVII.

Proud she looked round, applause to claim—
 Then lightened Thirlestane's eye of flame ;

His bugle Wat of Harden blew :

Pensils and pennons wide were flung,
 To heaven the Border slogan rung,

“ Saint Mary for the young Buccleuch !”

The English war-cry answered wide,

And forward bent each southern spear ;

Each Kendal archer made a stride,

And drew the bow-string to his ear ;

Each minstrel's war-note loud was blown :—

But, ere a gray-goose shaft had flown,

A horseman galloped from the rear.

* *Lyke-wake*, the watching a corpse previous to interment.

XXVIII.

"Ah! noble lords!" he, breathless, said,
 "What treason has your march betrayed?
 What make you here, from aid so far,
 Before you walls, around you war?
 Your foemen triumph in the thought,
 That in the toils the lion's caught.
 Already on dark Ruberslaw
 The Douglas holds his weapon-schaw;^z
 The lances, waving in his train,
 Clothe the dun heath like autumn grain;
 And on the Liddle's northern strand,
 To bar retreat to Cumberland,
 Lord Maxwell ranks his merry-men good,
 Beneath the eagle and the rood;
 And Jedwood, Eske, and Teviotdale,
 Have to proud Angus come;
 And all the Merse and Lauderdale
 Have risen with haughty Home.
 An exile from Northumberland,
 In Liddlesdale I've wandered long;
 But still my heart was with merry England;
 And cannot brook my country's wrong;
 And hard I've spurred all night to show
 The mustering of the coming foe."

XXIX.

"And let them come!" fierce Dacre cried;
 "For soon you crest, my father's pride,

* *Weapon-schaw*, the military array of a county.

That swept the shores of Judah's sea,
 And waved in gales of Galilee,
 From Branksome's highest towers displayed,
 Shall mock the rescue's lingering aid!—
 Level each harquebuss on row;
 Draw, merry archers, draw the bow;
 Up, bill men, to the walls, and cry,
 Dacre for England, win or die!"—

XXX.

"Yet hear," quoth Howard, "calmly hear,
 Nor deem my words the words of fear:
 For who, in field or foray slack,
 Saw the blanche lion e'er fall back?
 But thus to risk our Border flower
 In strife against a kingdom's power,
 Ten thousand Scots 'gainst thousands three,
 Certes, were desperate policy.
 Nay, take the terms the Ladye made,
 Ere conscious of the advancing aid:
 Let Musgrave meet fierce Deloraine
 In single fight, and if he gain,
 He gains for us; but if he's crossed,
 'Tis but a single warrior lost:
 The rest, retreating as they came,
 Avoid defeat, and death, and shame."

XXXI.

Ill could the haughty Dacre brook
 His brother-warden's sage rebuke:

And yet his forward step he stayed,
 And slow and sullenly obeyed.
 But ne'er again the Border-side
 Did these two lords in friendship ride:
 And this slight discontent, men say,
 Cost blood upon another day.

XXXII.

The pursuivant-at-arms again
 Before the castle took his stand;
 His trumpet called with parleying strain,
 The leaders of the Scottish band;
 And he defied, in Musgrave's right,
 Stout Deloraine to single fight;
 A gauntlet at their feet he laid,
 And thus the terms of fight he said:—
 "If in the lists good Musgrave's sword
 Vanquish the knight of Deloraine,
 Your youthful chieftain, Branksome's lord,
 Shall hostage for his clan remain:
 If Deloraine foil good Musgrave,
 The boy his liberty shall have.
 Howe'er it falls, the English band,
 Unharming Scots, by Scots unharmed,
 In peaceful march, like men unarmed,
 Shall straight retreat to Cumberland."

XXXIII.

Unconscious of the near relief,
 The proffer pleased each Scottish chief,

Though much the Ladye sage gainsayed;
For though their hearts were brave and true,
From Jedwood's recent sack they knew,
How tardy was the regent's aid:

And you may guess the noble dame
Durst not the secret prescience own,
Sprung from the art she might not name,
By which the coming help was known,
Closed was the compact, and agreed
That lists should be enclosed with speed,
Beneath the castle, on a lawn:

They fixed the morrow for the strife,
On foot, with Scottish ax and knife,
At the fourth hour from peep of dawn;
When Deloraine, from sickness freed,
Or else a champion in his stead,
Should for himself and chieftain stand,
Against stout Musgrave, hand to hand.

XXXIV.

I know right well, that, in their lay,
Full many minstrels sing and say,
Such combat should be made on horse,
On foaming steed, in full career,
With brand to aid, when as the spear
Should shiver in the course:
But he, the jovial Harper, taught
Me, yet a youth, how it was fought,

In guise which now I say ;
He knew each ordinance and clause
Of black Lord Archibald's battle laws,
In the old Douglas' day.
He brooked not, he, that scoffing tongue
Should tax his minstrelsy with wrong,
Or call his song untrue ;
For this, when they the goblet plied,
And such rude taunt had chafed his pride,
The bard of Reull he slew.
On Teviot's side, in fight they stood,
And tuneful hands were stained with blood ;
Where still the thorn's white branches wave,
Memorial o'er his rival's grave.

XXXV.

Why should I tell the rigid doom,
That dragged my master to his tomb ;
How Ousenam's maidens tore their hair,
Wept till their eyes were dead and dim,
And wrung their hands for love of him,
Who died at Jedwood Air ?
He died !—His scholars, one by one,
To the cold silent grave are gone ;
And I, alas ! survive alone,
To muse o'er rivalries of yore,
And grieve that I shall hear no more
The strains, which envy heard before ;

For, with my minstrel brethren fled,
My jealousy of song is dead.

HE paused: the listening dames again
Applaud the hoary Minstrel's strain ;
With many a word of kindly cheer,—
In pity half and half sincere,—
Marvelled the dutchess how so well
His legendary song could tell,—
Of ancient deeds, so long forgot ;
Of feuds, whose memory was not ;
Of forests, now laid waste and bare ;
Of towers, which harbour now the hare ;
Of manners, long since changed and gone ;
Of chiefs, who under their gray stone
So long had slept, that fickle Fame
Had blotted from her rolls their name,
And twined round some new minion's head
The fading wreath for which they bled ;
In sooth, 'twas strange, this old man's verse
Could call them from their marble hearse.

The Harper smiled, well pleased ; for ne'er
Was flattery lost on poet's ear :
A simple race ! they waste their toil
For the vain tribute of a smile ;
E'en when in age their flame expires,
Her dulcet breath can fan its fires :

Their drooping fancy wakes at praise,
And strives to trim the short-lived blaze.

Smiled then, well-pleas'd, the Aged Man,
And thus his tale continued ran.

THE LAY
OF THE
LAST MINSTREL.
CANTO FIFTH.

THE LAY

OF

THE LYST MYSTER

CANTO FIFTH

I

Call ye me then -- thus do not say
 My name, when the first day
 I was born, nor my name for worship
 In the world, nor my name for
 Whom ye shall call, and I will
 For the first time, and I will
 In the world, and I will
 In the world, and I will
 Through the world, and I will
 And take in the world, and I will
 And take in the world, and I will
 To the world, and I will

II

Not that in soul, or in mortal
 These things remain, as they

2

THE LAY
OF
THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO FIFTH.

I.

CALL it not vain :—they do not err,
Who say, that, when the Poet dies,
Mute Nature mourns her worshipper,
And celebrates his obsequies ;
Who say, tall cliff, and cavern lone,
For the departed bard make moan ;
That mountains weep in crystal rill ;
That flowers in tears of balm distil ;
Through his loved groves that breezes sigh,
And oaks, in deeper groan, reply ;
And rivers teach their rushing wave
To murmur dirges round his grave.

II.

Not that, in sooth, o'er mortal urn
Those things inanimate can mourn ;

But that the stream, the wood, the gale,
Is vocal with the plaintive wail
Of those, who, else forgotten long,
Lived in the poet's faithful song,
And, with the poet's parting breath,
Whose memory feels a second death.
The maid's pale shade, who wails her lot,
That love, true love, should be forgot,
From rose and hawthorn shakes the tear
Upon the gentle minstrel's bier.
The phantom knight, his glory fled,
Mourns o'er the field he heaped with dead ;
Mounts the wild blast that sweeps amain,
And shrieks along the battle-plain :
The chief, whose antique crownlet long
Still sparkled in the feudal song,
Now, from the mountain's misty throne,
Sees, in the thanedom once his own,
His ashes undistinguished lie,
His place, his power, his memory die :
His groans the lonely caverns fill,
His tears of rage impel the rill ;
All mourn the minstrel's harp unstrung,
Their name unknown, their praise unsung.

III.

Scarcely the hot assault was staid,
The terms of truce were scarcely made,
When they could spy, from Branksome's towers,
The advancing march of martial powers ;

Thick clouds of dust afar appeared,
And trampling steeds were faintly heard ;
Bright spears, above the columns dun,
Glanced momentary to the sun ;
And feudal banners fair displayed
The bands that moved to Branksome's aid.

IV.

Vails not to tell each hardy clan,
From the fair Middle Marches came ;
The Bloody Heart blazed in the van,
Announcing Douglas' dreaded name !
Vails not to tell what steeds did spurn,
Where the Seven Spears of Wedderburne
Their men in battle-order set ;
And Swinton laid the lance in rest,
That tamed of yore the sparkling crest
Of Clarence's Plantagenet.
Nor list I say what hundreds more,
From the rich Merse and Lammermore,
And Tweed's fair borders, to the war,
Beneath the crest of Old Dunbar,
And Hepburn's mingled banners come,
Down the steep mountain glittering far,
And shouting still, " a Home ! a Home ! "

V.

Now squire and knight, from Branksome sent,
On many a courteous message went ;

To every chief and lord they paid
Meet thanks for prompt and powerful aid ;
And told them,—how a truce was made,
 And how a day of fight was ta'en
 'Twixt Musgrave and stout Deloraine ;
 And how the Ladye prayed them dear,
 That all would stay the fight to see,
 And deign in love and courtesy,
 To taste of Branksome cheer.
Nor, while they bade to feast each Scot,
Were England's noble Lords forgot ;
Himself, the hoary Seneschal,
Rode forth, in seemly terms to call
Those gallant foes to Branksome Hall.
Accepted Howard, than whom knight
Was never dubbed, more bold in fight ;
Nor, when from war and armour free,
More famed for stately courtesy :
But angry Dacre rather chose
In his pavilion to repose.

VI.

Now, noble Dame, perchance you ask,
 How these two hostile armies met ?
Deeming it were no easy task
 To keep the truce which here was set ;
Where martial spirits, all on fire,
Breathed only blood and mortal ire.—
By mutual inroads, mutual blows,
By habit, and by nation, foes,

They met on Teviot's strand:
 They met, and sate them mingled down,
 Without a threat, without a frown,
 As brothers meet in foreign land:
 The hands, the spear that lately grasped,
 Still in the mailed gauntlet clasped,
 Were interchanged in greeting dear;
 Visors were raised, and faces shown,
 And many a friend to friend made known,
 Partook of social cheer.
 Some drove the jolly bowl about;
 With dice and draughts some chased the day;
 And some, with many a merry shout,
 In riot, revelry, and rout,
 Pursued the foot-ball play.

VII.

Yet, be it known, had bugles blown,
 Or sign of war been seen,
 Those bands, so fair together ranged,
 Those hands, so frankly interchanged,
 Had died with gore the green:
 The merry shout by Teviotside
 Had sunk in war-cries wild and wide,
 And in the groan of death;
 And whingers,* now in friendship bare,
 The social meal to part and share,
 Had found a bloody sheath.

* A sort of knife, or poniard.

'Twixt truce and war, such sudden change
Was not unfrequent, nor held strange,
 In the old Border-day ;
But yet on Branksome's towers and town,
In peaceful merriment, sunk down
 The sun's declining ray.

VIII.

The blithsome signs of wassal gay
Decayed not with the dying day ;
Soon through the latticed windows tall
Of lofty Branksome's lordly hall,
Divided square by shafts of stone,
Huge flakes of ruddy lustre shone ;
Nor less the gilded rafters rang
With merry harp and beakers' clang :
And frequent, on the darkening plain,
 Loud hollo, whoop, or whistle ran,
As bands, their stragglers to regain,
 Give the shrill watchword of their clan ;
And revellers, o'er their bowls, proclaim
Douglas or Dacre's conquering name.

IX.

Less frequent heard, and fainter still,
 At length, the various clamours died ;
And you might hear, from Branksome hill,
 No sound but Teviot's rushing tide ;
Save, when the changing sentinel
The challenge of his watch could tell ;

And save, where, through the dark profound,
The clanging ax and hammer's sound
Rung from the nether lawn ;
For many a busy hand toiled there,
Strong pales to shape, and beams to square,
The lists' dread barriers to prepare
Against the morrow's dawn.

X.

Margaret from hall did soon retreat,
Despite the Dame's reproving eye ;
Nor marked she, as she left her seat,
Full many a stifled sigh :
For many a noble warrior strove
To win the flower of Teviot's love
And many a bold ally.—
With throbbing head and anxious heart,
All in her lonely bower apart,
In broken sleep she lay :
By times, from silken couch she rose ;
While yet the bannered hosts repose,
She viewed the dawning day :
Of all the hundreds sunk to rest,
First woke the loveliest and the best.

XI.

She gazed upon the inner court,
Which in the tower's tall shadow lay ;
Where coursers' clang, and stamp, and snort,
Had rung the live-long yesterday ;

Now still as death ; till, stalking slow,—
The jingling spurs announced his tread,—
A stately warrior passed below ;
But when he raised his plumed head—
Blessed Mary ! can it be?—
Secure, as if in Ousenam bowers,
He walks through Branksome's hostile towers,
With fearless step and free.
She dared not sign, she dared not speak—
Oh ! if one page's slumbers break,
His blood the price must pay !
Not all the pearls Queen Mary wears,
Not Margaret's yet more precious tears,
Shall buy his life a day.

XII.

Yet was his hazard small ; for well
You may bethink you of the spell
Of that sly urchin Page ;
This to his lord he did impart,
And made him seem, by glamour art,
A knight from Hermitage.
Unchallenged, thus, the warder's post,
The court, unchallenged, thus he crossed,
For all the vassalage :
But, O ! what magic's quaint disguise
Could blind fair Margaret's azure eyes !

She started from her seat ;
While with surprise and fear she strove,
And both could scarcely master love—
Lord Henry's at her feet.

XIII.

Oft have I mused, what purpose bad
That foul malicious urchin had
To bring this meeting round ;
For happy love's a heavenly sight,
And by a vile malignant sprite
In such no joy is found ;
And oft I've deemed, perchance he thought
Their erring passion might have wrought
Sorrow, and sin, and shame ;
And death to Cranstoun's gallant Knight,
And to the gentle Ladye bright,
Disgrace, and loss of fame.
But earthly spirit could not tell
The heart of them that loved so well.
True love's the gift which God has given
To man alone beneath the heaven.
It is not fantasy's hot fire,
Whose wishes, soon as granted, fly ;
It liveth not in fierce desire,
With dead desire it doth not die ;
It is the secret sympathy,
The silver link, the silken tie,
Which heart to heart, and mind to mind,
In body and in soul can bind.—

Now leave we Margaret and her Knight,
To tell you of the approaching fight.

XIV.

Their warning blast the bugles blew,
The pipe's shrill port* aroused each clan;
In haste, the deadly strife to view,
The trooping warriors eager ran:
Thick round the lists their lances stood,
Like blasted pines in Ettricke wood;
To Branksome many a look they threw,
The combatants' approach to view,
And bandied many a word of boast,
About the knight each favoured most.

XV.

Meanwhile full anxious was the Dame;
For now arose disputed claim,
Of who should fight for Deloraine,
'Twixt Harden and 'twixt Thirlestaine:
They 'gan to reckon kin and rent,
And frowning brow on brow was bent;
But yet not long the strife—for, lo!
Himself, the Knight of Deloraine,
Strong, as it seemed, and free from pain,
In armour sheathed from top to toe,
Appeared, and craved the combat due.

* A martial piece of music, adapted to the bagpipes.

The Dame her charm successful knew,*
And the fierce chiefs their claims withdrew.

XVI.

When for the lists they sought the plain,
The stately Lady's silken rein
Did noble Howard hold;
Unarmed by her side he walked,
And much, in courteous phrase, they talked
Of feats of arms of old.

Costly his garb—his Flemish ruff
Fell o'er his doublet, shaped of buff,
With satin slashed, and lined;
Tawny his boot, and gold his spur,
His cloak was all of Poland fur,
His hose with silver twined;
His Bilboa blade, by Marchmen felt,
Hung in a broad and studded belt;
Hence, in rude phrase, the Borderers still
Call noble Howard, Belted Will.

XVII.

Behind Lord Howard and the Dame,
Fair Margaret on her palfrey came,
Whose foot-cloth swept the ground;
White was her wimple, and her veil,
And her loose locks a chaplet pale
Of whitest roses bound;

* See p. 60. Stanza XXIII.

The lordly Angus, by her side,
In courtesy to cheer her tried ;
Without his aid, her hand in vain
Had strove to guide her broidered rein.
He deemed she shuddered at the sight
Of warriors met for mortal fight ;
But cause of terror, all unguessed,
Was fluttering in her gentle breast,
When, in their chairs of crimson placed,
The Dame and she the barriers graced.

XVIII.

Prize of the field, the young Buccleuch,
An English knight led forth to view ;
Scarce rued the boy his present plight,
So much he longed to see the fight.
Within the lists, in knightly pride,
High Home and haughty Dacre ride ;
Their leading staffs of steel they wield,
As marshals of the mortal field ;
While to each knight their care assigned
Like vantage of the sun and wind.
Then heralds hoarse did loud proclaim,
In King and Queen, and warden's name,
That none, while lasts the strife,
Should dare, by look, or sign, or word,
Aid to a champion to afford,
On peril of his life ;
And not a breath the silence broke,
Till thus the alternate Heralds spoke :—

XIX.

ENGLISH HERALD.

Here standeth Richard of Musgrave,
 Good knight and true, and freely born,
 Amends from Deloraine to crave,
 For foul despiteous scathe and scorn.
 He sayeth, that William of Deloraine
 Is traitor false by Border laws ;
 This with his sword he will maintain,
 So help him God, and his good cause !

XX.

SCOTTISH HERALD.

Here standeth William of Deloraine,
 Good knight and true, of noble strain,
 Who sayeth that foul treason's stain,
 Since he bore arms, ne'er soiled his coat ;
 And that, so help him God above !
 He will on Musgrave's body prove,
 He lies most foully in his throat.

LORD DACRE.

Forward, brave champions, to the fight !
 Sound trumpets!—

LORD HOME.

—“ God defend the right ! ”

Then, Teviot ! how thine echoes rang,
 When bugle-sound and trumpet clang
 Let loose the martial foes,

And in mid list, with shield poised high,
And measured step and wary eye,
The combatants did close.

XXI.

Ill would it suit your gentle ear,
Ye lovely listeners, to hear
How to the ax the helms did sound,
And blood poured down from many a wound ;
For desperate was the strife and long,
And either warrior fierce and strong.
But, were each dame a listening knight,
I well could tell how warriors fight ;
For I have seen war's lightning flashing,
Seen the claymore with bayonet clashing,
Seen through red blood the war-horse dashing,
And scorned, amid the reeling strife,
To yield a step for death or life.

XXII.

'Tis done, 'tis done! that fatal blow
Has stretched him on the bloody plain ;
He strives to rise—Brave Musgrave, no!
Thence never shalt thou rise again!
He chokes in blood—some friendly hand
Undo the visor's barred band,
Unfix the gorget's iron clasp,
And give him room for life to gasp!

O, bootless aid!—Haste, holy Friar,
Haste, ere the sinner shall expire!
Of all his guilt let him be schriven,
And smooth his path from earth to heaven!

XXIII.

In haste the holy Friar sped;—
His naked foot was died with red,
As through the lists he ran;
Unmindful of the shouts on high,
That hailed the conqueror's victory,
He raised the dying man;
Loose waved his silver beard and hair,
As o'er him he kneeled down in prayer;
And still the crucifix on high
He holds before his darkening eye;
And still he bends an anxious ear,
His faltering penitence to hear;
Still props him from the bloody sod;
Still, even when soul and body part,
Pours ghostly comfort on his heart,
And bids him trust in God!
Unheard he prays;—the death-pang's o'er,
Richard of Musgrave breathes no more.

XXIV.

As if exhausted in the fight,
Or musing o'er the piteous sight,
The silent victor stands;

His beaver did he not unclasp,
Marked not the shouts, felt not the grasp
Of gratulating hands.

When lo! strange cries of wild surprise,
Mingled with seeming terror, rise

Among the Scottish bands;

And all, amid the throng'd array,

In panic haste gave open way

To a half-naked ghastly man,

Who downward from the castle ran:

He crossed the barriers at a bound,

And wild and haggard looked around,

As dizzy, and in pain;

And all, upon the armed ground,

Knew William of Deloraine!

Each Ladye sprung from seat with speed;

Vaulted each marshal from his steed;

“And who art thou,” they cried,

“Who hast this battle fought and won?”

His plumed helm was soon undone—

“Cranstoun of Teviot-side!

For this fair prize I've fought and won,”—

And to the Ladye led her son.

XXV.

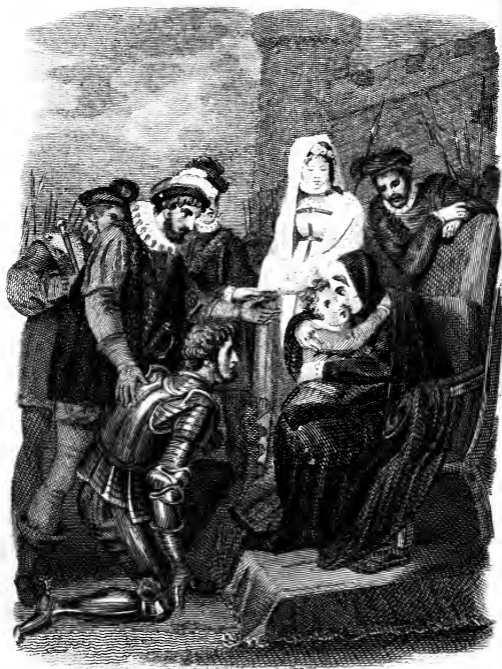
Full oft the rescued boy she kissed,

And often she pressed him to her breast;

For, under all her dauntless show,

Her heart had throbb'd at every blow;





R. Westall P.A. del.

T. Agnew & Sons. sculp.

LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL

YET NOT LORD CRANSTOUN DEIGN'D SHE GREET
THOUGH LOW HE KNEEL'D AT HER FEET

Canto I. Stan. III.

Yet not Lord Cranstoun deigned she greet,
Though low he kneeled at her feet.
Me lists not tell what words were made,
What Douglas, Home, and Howard said—
—For Howard was a generous foe—
And how the clan united prayed,
The Ladye would the feud forego,
And deign to bless the nuptial hour
Of Cranstoun's lord and Teviot's Flower.

XXVI.

She looked to river, looked to hill,
Thought on the Spirit's prophesy,
Then broke her silence stern and still,—
“Not you, but Fate, has vanquished me;
Their influence kindly stars may shower
On Teviot's tide and Branksome's tower,
For pride is quelled, and love is free.”
She took fair Margaret by the hand,
Who, breathless, trembling, scarce might stand;
That hand to Cranstoun's lord gave she:—
“As I am true to thee and thine,
Do thou be true to me and mine!
This clasp of love our bond shall be;
For this is your betrothing day,
And all these noble lords shall stay,
To grace it with their company.”

XXVII.

All as they left the listed plain,
Much of the story she did gain ;
How Cranstoun fought with Deloraine,
And of the Page, and of the Book
Which from the wounded knight he took ;
And how he sought her castle high,
That morn, by help of gramarye ;
How, in Sir William's armour dight,
Stolen by his Page, while slept the knight,
He took on him the single fight.
But half his tale he left unsaid,
And lingered till he joined the maid.—
Cared not the Ladye to betray
Her mystic arts in view of day ;
But well she thought, ere midnight came,
Of that strange Page the pride to tame,
From his foul hands the Book to save,
And send it back to Michael's grave.—
Needs not to tell each tender word
'Twixt Margaret and Cranstoun's lord ;
Nor how she told of former woes,
And how her bosom fell and rose,
While he and Musgrave bandied blows.—
Needs not these lovers' joys to tell ;
One day, fair maids, you'll know them well.

XXVIII.

William of Deloraine, some chance
Had wakened from his deathlike trance ;
And taught that, in the listed plain,

Another, in his arms and shield,
Against fierce Musgrave ax did wield,
Under the name of Deloraine.
Hence, to the field, unarmed he ran;
And hence his presence scared the clan,
Who held him for some fleeting wraith,*
And not a man of blood and breath.
Not much this new ally he loved,
Yet, when he saw what hap had proved,
He greeted him right heartilie :
He would not waken old debate
For he was void of rancorous hate
Though rude, and scant of courtesy.
In raids he spilt but seldom blood,
Unless when men at arms withstood,
Or, as was meet, for deadly feud.
He ne'er bore grudge for stalwart blow,
Ta'en in fair fight with gallant foe :
And so 'twas seen of him, e'en now,
When on dead Musgrave he looked down ;
Grief darkened on his rugged brow,
Though half disguised with a frown ;
And thus, while sorrow bent his head,
His foeman's epitaph he made.

* The spectral apparition of a living person.

XXIX.

“Now, Richard Musgrave, liest thou here!

I ween, my deadly enemy;

For, if I slew thy brother dear,

Thou slewest a sister's son to me;

And when I lay in dungeon dark,

Of Naworth Castle, long months three,

Till ransomed for a thousand mark,

Dark Musgrave, it was long of thee.

And, Musgrave, could our fight be tried,

And thou wert now alive, as I,

No mortal man should us divide,

Till one, or both of us, did die:

Yet rest thee God! for well I know

I ne'er shall find a nobler foe.

In all the northern counties here,

Whose word is Snaffle, spur, and spear,*

Thou wert the best to follow gear.

'Twas pleasure, as we looked behind,

To see how thou the chase couldst wind,

Cheer the dark blood-hound on his way,

And with the bugle rouse the fray!

I'd give the lands of Deloraine,

Dark Musgrave were alive again.”—

* The lands that over Ouse to Berwick forth do bear,
Have for their blazon had, the Snaffle, spur, and spear.

Poly-Albion, Song xiii.

XXX.

So mourned he, till Lord Dacre's band
Were bowning back to Cumberland.
They raised brave Musgrave from the field,
And laid him on his bloody shield ;
On levelled lances, four and four,
By turns, the noble burden bore.
Before, at times, upon the gale,
Was heard the Minstrels' plaintive wail ;
Behind, four priests, in sable stole,
Sung requiem for the warrior's soul :
Around, the horsemen slowly rode ;
With trailing pikes the spearmen trod ;
And thus the gallant knight they bore,
Through Liddlesdale, to Levan's shore ;
Thence to Holme Coltrame's lofty nave,
And laid him in his father's grave.



THE harp's wild notes, though hushed the song,
The mimic march of death prolong ;
Now seems it far, and now a-near,
Now meets, and now eludes the ear ;
Now seems some mountain side to sweep,
Now faintly dies in valley deep ;
Seems now as if the Minstrels wail,
Now the sad requiem loads the gale ;
Last, o'er the warrior's closing grave,
Rung the full choir in choral stave.

After due pause, they bade him tell,
Why he, who touched the harp so well,
Should thus, with ill-rewarded toil,
Wander a poor and thankless sojl,
When the more generous southern land
Would well requite his skilful hand.

The Aged Harper, howsoe'er
His only friend, his harp, was dear,
Liked not to hear it ranked so high
Above his flowing poesy ;
Less liked he still, that scornful jeer
Misprized the land he loved so dear ;
High was the sound, as thus again
The Bard resumed his minstrel strain.

THE LAY

OF THE

LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SIXTH.

THE DAY

THE LAST MISTRESS

CANTO EIGHTH

But 'twere here the man with soul so bold
No more to himself had said
This is my own my wife's hand
Which hath not been a virgin's hand
A hand that hath been in a hand
From which you had a hand
If you had not the other hand
For you are not a hand
High hand in a hand
Through a hand with a hand
The hand that is a hand
The hand that is a hand
This hand shall be a hand
And doubly shall be done
To the hand that is a hand
The hand that is a hand

THE LAY

OF

THE LAST MINSTREL.

CANTO SIXTH.

I.

BREATHES there the man, with soul so dead,
Who never to himself hath said,
 This is my own, my native land!
Whose heart hath ne'er within him burned,
As home his footsteps he hath turned,
 From wandering on a foreign strand!
If such there breathe, go, mark him well;
For him no Minstrel raptures swell;
High though his titles, proud his name,
Boundless his wealth as wish can claim;
Despite those titles, power, and pelf,
The wretch, concentered all in self,
Living, shall forfeit fair renown,
And, doubly dying, shall go down
To the vile dust, from whence he sprung,
Unwept, unhonoured, and unsung.

II.

O Caledonia! stern and wild,
Meet nurse for a poetic child!
Land of brown heath and shaggy wood,
Land of the mountain and the flood,
Land of my sires! what mortal hand
Can e'er untie the filial band,
That knits me to thy rugged strand!
Still, as I view each well-known scene,
Think what is now, and what hath been,
Seems as, to me, of all bereft,
Sole friends thy woods and streams were left;
And thus I love them better still,
Even in extremity of ill.
By Yarrow's stream still let me stray,
Though none should guide my feeble way;
Still feel the breeze down Ettricke break,
Although it chill my withered cheek;
Still lay my head by Teviot's stone,
Though there, forgotten and alone,
The Bard may draw his parting groan.

III.

Not scorned like me! to Branksome Hall
The minstrels came, at festive call;
Trooping they came, from near and far,
The jovial priest of mirth and war;
Alike for feast and fight prepared,
Battle and Banquet both they shared.

Of late, before each martial clan,
 They blew their death-note in the van,
 But now, for every merry mate,
 Rose the portcullis' iron grate ;
 They sound the pipe, they strike the string,
 They dance, they revel, and they sing,
 Till the rude turrets shake and ring.

IV.

Me lists not at this tide declare
 The splendour of the spousal rite,
 How mustered in the chapel fair

Both maid and matron, squire and knight ;
 Me lists not tell of owches rare,
 Of mantles green, and braided hair,
 And kirtles furred with miniver ;
 What plumage waved the altar round,
 How spurs, and ringing chainlets, sound :
 And hard it were for bard to speak
 The changeful hue of Margaret's cheek ;
 That lovely hue which comes and flies,
 As awe and shame alternate rise.

V.

Some bards have sung the Ladye high
 Chapel or altar came not nigh ;
 Nor durst the rites of spousal grace,
 So much she feared each holy place.
 False slanders these :—I trust right well,
 She wrought not by forbidden spell ;

For mighty words and signs have power
O'er sprites in planetary hour:

Yet scarce I praise their venturous part,
Who tamper with such dangerous art.

But this for faithful truth I say,

The Lady by the altar stood,
Of sable velvet her array,

And on her head a crimson hood,
With pearls embroidered and entwined,
Guarded with gold, with ermine lined ;
A merlin sat upon her wrist,
Held by a leash of silken twist.

VI.

The spousal rites were ended soon :

'Twas now the merry hour of noon,

And in the lofty arched hall

Was spread the gorgeous festival.

Steward and squire, with heedful haste,

Marshalled the rank of every guest ;

Pages, with ready blade, were there,

The mighty meal to carve and share :

O'er capon, heron-shew, and crane,

And princely peacock's gilded train,

And o'er the boar-head, garnished brave,

And cygnet from St. Mary's wave ;

O'er ptarmigan and venison,

The priest had spoke his benison.

Then rose the riot and the din,

Above, beneath, without, within!

For, from the lofty balcony,
Rung trumpet, shalm, and psaltery;
Their clanging bowls old warriors quaffed,
Loudly they spoke, and loudly laughed;
Whispered young knights, in tone more mild,
To ladies fair, and ladies smiled.
The hooded hawks, high perched on beam,
The clamour joined with whistling scream,
And flapped their wings, and shook their bells,
In concert with the stag-hounds' yells.
Round go the flasks of ruddy wine,
From Bordeaux, Orleans, or the Rhine;
Their tasks the busy sewers ply,
And all is mirth and revelry.

VII.

The Goblin Page, omitting still
No opportunity of ill,
Strove now, while blood ran hot and high,
To rouse debate and jealousy;
Till Conrad, Lord of Wolfenstein,
By nature fierce, and warm with wine,
And now in humour highly crossed,
About some steeds his band had lost,
High words to words succeeding still,
Smote, with his gauntlet, stout Hunthill;
A hot and hardy Rutherford,
Whom men call Dickon Draw-the-sword.
He took it on the Page's saye,
Hunthill had driven these steeds away.

Then Howard, Home, and Douglas rose,
The kindling discord to compose :
Stern Rutherford right little said,
But bit his glove, and shook his head.—
A fortnight thence, in Inglewood,
Stout Conrad, cold, and drenched in blood,
His bosom gored with many a wound,
Was by a woodman's lyme-dog found ;
Unknown the manner of his death,
Gone was his brand, both sword and sheath ;
But ever from that time, 'twas said,
That Dickon wore a Cologne blade.

VIII.

The Dwarf, who feared his master's eye
Might his foul treachery espie,
Now sought the castle buttery,
Where many a yeoman, bold and free,
Revelled as merrily and well
As those that sat in lordly selle.
Wat Tinlinn, there, did frankly raise
The pledge to Arthur Fire-the-braes ;
And he, as by his breeding bound,
To Howard's merry men sent it round.
To quit them, on the English side,
Red Roland Forster loudly cried,
“ A deep carouse to yon fair bride ! ”
At every pledge, from vat and pail,
Foamed forth, in floods, the nut-brown ale ;

While shout the riders every one.
Such day of mirth ne'er cheered their clan,
Since old Buccleuch the name did gain,
When in the cleuch the buck was ta'en.

IX.

The wily Page, with vengeful thought,
Remembered him of Tinlinn's yew,
And swore, it should be dearly bought,
That ever he the arrow drew.
First, he the yeoman did molest,
With bitter gibe, and taunting jest ;
Told, how he fled at Solway strife,
And how Hob Armstrong cheered his wife :
Then, shunning still his powerful arm,
At unawares he wrought him harm ;
From trencher stole his choicest cheer,
Dashed from his lips his can of beer ;
Then, to his knee sly creeping on,
With bodkin pierced him to the bone :
The venom'd wound, and festering joint,
Long after rued that bodkin's point.
The startled yeoman swore and spurned,
And board and flaggons overturned.
Riot and clamour wild began ;
Back to the hall the Urchin ran ;
Took in a darkling nook his post,
And grinned, and muttered, " Lost ! lost ! lost ! "

X.

By this, the Dame, lest further fray
Should mar the concord of the day,
Had bid the Minstrels tune their lay.
And first stept forth old Albert Græme,
The Minstrel of that ancient name :
Was none who struck the harp so well,
Within the Land Debatable ;
Well friended too, his hardy kin,
Whoever lost, were sure to win ;
They sought the beeves, that made their broth,
In Scotland and in England both.
In homely guise, as nature bade,
His simple song the Borderer said.

XI.

ALBERT GRÆME.

It was an English ladye bright,
(The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,)
And she would marry a Scottish knight,
For Love will still be lord of all.

Blythly they saw the rising sun,
When he shone fair on Carlisle wall,
But they were sad ere day was done,
Though Love was still the lord of all.

Her sire gave brooch and jewel fine,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall;
Her brother gave but a flask of wine,
For ire that Love was lord of all.

For she had lands, both meadow and lea,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,
And he swore her death, ere he would see
A Scottish knight the lord of all!

XII.

That wine she had not tasted well,
(The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,)
When dead, in her true love's arms, she fell,
For Love was still the lord of all.

He pierced her brother to the heart,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall;—
So perish all, would true love part,
That Love may still be lord of all.

And then he took the cross divine,
Where the sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,
And died for her sake in Palestine,
So Love was still the lord of all.

Now all ye lovers that faithful prove,
(The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall,)
Pray for their souls who died for love,
For Love shall still be lord of all!

XIII.

As ended Albert's simple lay
Arose a bard of loftier port ;
For sonnet, rhyme, and roundelay,
Renowned in haughty Henry's court :
There hung thy harp, unrivalled long,
Fitztraver of the silver song !
The gentle Surrey loved his lyre—
Who has not heard of Surrey's fame ?
His was the hero's soul of fire,
And his, the bard's immortal name,
And his, was love, exalted high
By all the glow of chivalry.

XIV.

They sought, together, climes afar,
And oft within some olive grove,
When evening came, with twinkling star,
They sung of Surrey's absent love.
His step the Italian peasant staid,
And deemed, that spirits from on high,
Round where some hermit saint was laid,
Were breathing heavenly melody ;
So sweet did harp and voice combine,
To praise the name of Geraldine.

XV.

Fitztraver ! O what tongue may say
The pangs thy faithful bosom knew,

When Surrey, of the deathless lay,
Ungrateful Tudor's sentence slew?
Regardless of the tyrant's frown,
His harp called wrath and vengeance down.
He left, for Naworth's iron towers,
Windsor's green glades, and courtly bowers,
And, faithful to his patron's name,
With Howard still Fitztraver came;
Lord William's foremost favourite he,
And chief of all his minstrelsy.

XVI.

FITZTRAVER.

'Twas All-soul's eve, and Surrey's heart beat high;
He heard the midnight bell with anxious start,
Which told the mystic hour approaching nigh,
When wise Cornelius promised, by his art,
To show to him the ladye of his heart,
Albeit betwixt them roared the ocean grim;
Yet so the sage had hight to play his part,
That he should see her form in life and limb,
And mark, if still she loved, and still she thought of
him.

XVII.

Dark was the vaulted room of gramarye,
To which the wizard led the gallant Knight,
Save that before a mirror, huge and high,
A hallowed taper shed a glimmering light

On mystic implements of magic might ;
On cross, and character, and talisman,
And almagest, and altar,—nothing bright ;
For fitful was the lustre, pale and wan,
As watch-light by the bed of some departing man.

XVIII.

But soon, within that mirror huge and high,
Was seen a self-emitted light to gleam ;
And forms upon its breast the earl 'gan spy,
Cloudy and indistinct as feverish dream ;
Till, slow arranging, and defined, they seem
To form a lordly and a lofty room,
Part lighted by a lamp with silver beam,
Placed by a couch of Agra's silken loom,
And part by moonshine pale, and part was hid in
gloom.

XIX.

Fair all the pageant—but how passing fair,
The slender form, which lay on couch of Ind !
O'er her white bosom strayed her hazel hair,
Pale her dear cheek as if for love she pined ;
All in her night-robe loose she lay reclined,
And, pensive, read from tablet eburnine
Some strain that seemed her inmost soul to find:—
That favoured strain was Surrey's raptured line,
That fair and lovely form, the Ladye Geraldine.

XX.

Slow rolled the clouds upon the lovely form,
 And swept the goodly vision all away—
 So royal envy rolled the murky storm
 O'er my beloved Master's glorious day.
 Thou jealous, ruthless tyrant! Heaven repay
 On thee, and on thy children's latest line,
 The wild caprice of thy despotic sway,
 The gory bridal bed, the plundered shrine,
 The murdered Surrey's blood, the tears of Geraldine!

XXI.

Both Scots, and Southern chiefs, prolong
 Applauses of Fitztraver's song:
 These hated Henry's name as death,
 And those still held the ancient faith.—
 Then, from his seat, with lofty air,
 Rose Harold, bard of brave St. Clair;
 St. Clair, who, feasting high at Home,
 Had with that lord to battle come.
 Harold was born where restless seas
 Howl round the storm-swept Orcades;
 Where erst St. Clairs held princely sway
 O'er isle and islet, strait and bay;—
 Still nods their palace to its fall,
 Thy pride and sorrow, fair Kirkwall!
 Thence oft he marked fierce Pentland rave,
 As if grim Odin rode her wave;

And watched, the whilst, with visage pale,
And throbbing heart, the struggling sail ;
For all of wonderful and wild
Had rapture for the lonely child.

XXII.

And much of wild and wonderful
In these rude isles might Fancy cull ;
For thither came, in times afar,
Stern Lochlin's sons of roving war,
The Norsemen, trained to spoil and blood,
Skilled to prepare the raven's food ;
Kings of the main their leaders brave,
Their barks the dragons of the wave.
And there, in many a stormy vale,
The Scald had told his wonderous tale ;
And many a Runic column high
Had witnessed grim idolatry. .
And thus had Harold, in his youth,
Learned many a Saga's rhyme uncouth,—
Of that Sea-Snake, tremendous curled,
Whose monstrous circle girds the world ;
Of those dread Maids, whose hideous yell
Maddens the battle's bloody swell ;
Of chiefs, who, guided through the gloom
By the pale death-lights of the tomb,
Ransacked the graves of warriors old,
Their falchions wrenched from corpses' hold ;
Waked the deaf tomb with war's alarms,
And bade the dead arise to arms!

With war and wonder all on flame,
To Roslin's bowers young Harold came,
Where, by sweet glen and greenwood tree,
He learned a milder minstrelsy ;
Yet something of the northern spell
Mixed with the softer numbers well :

XXIII.
HAROLD.

O listen, listen, ladies gay !
No haughty feat of arms I tell :
Soft is the note, and sad the lay,
That mourns the lovely Rosabelle.

—“ Moor, moor the barge, ye gallant crew !
And, gentle ladye, deign to stay !
Rest thee in castle Ravensheuch,
Nor tempt the stormy frith to-day.

“ The blackening wave is edged with white ;
To inch* and rock the sea-mews fly ;
The fishers have heard the Water Sprite,
Whose screams forbode that wreck is nigh.

“ Last night the gifted Seer did view
A wet shroud swathed round ladye gay ;
Then stay thee, Fair, in Ravensheuch :
Why cross the gloomy frith to-day ?”

* *Inch*, Isle.

“ ’Tis not because Lord Lindesay’s heir
To-night at Roslin leads the ball,
But that my ladye-mother there
Sits lonely in her castle-hall.

“ ’Tis not because the ring they ride,
And Lindesay at the ring rides well,
But that my sire the wine will chide
If ’tis not filled by Rosabelle.”

O’er Roslin all that dreary night
A wonderous blaze was seen to gleam ;
’Twas broader than the watch-fire light,
And redder than the bright moon-beam.

It glared on Roslin’s castled rock,
It ruddied all the copse-wood glen ;
’Twas seen from Dreyden’s groves of oak,
And seen from caverned Hawthornden.

Seemed all on fire that chapel proud,
Where Roslin’s chiefs uncoffined lie ;
Each Baron, for a sable shroud,
Sheathed in his iron panoply.

Secmed all on fire within, around,
Deep sacristy and altar’s pale ;
Shone every pillar foliage-bound,
And glimmered all the dead-men’s mail.

Blazed battlement and pinnet high,
Blazed every rose-carved buttress fair—
So still they blaze, when fate is nigh
The lordly line of high St. Clair.

There are twenty of Roslin's barons bold
Lie buried within that proud chapelle ;
Each one the holy vault doth hold—
But the sea holds lovely Rosabelle !

And each St. Clair was buried there,
With candle, with book, and with knell ;
But the sea-caves rung, and the wild winds sung,
The dirge of lovely Rosabelle.

XXIV.

So sweet was Harold's piteous lay,
Scarce marked the guests the darkened hall,
Though long before the sinking day,
A wonderous shade involved them all :
It was not eddying mist or fog,
Drained by the sun from fen or bog :
Of no eclipse had sages told ;
And yet, as it came on apace,
Each one could scarce his neighbour's face,
Could scarce his own stretched hand behold.
A secret horror checked the feast,
And chilled the soul of every guest ;
Even the high Dame stood half aghast,
She knew some evil on the blast ;

The elvish page fell to the ground,
And, shuddering, muttered, "Found, found, found!"

XXV.

Then sudden, through the darkened air
A flash of lightning came ;
So broad, so bright, so red the glare,
The castle seemed on flame.
Glanced every rafter of the hall,
Glanced every shield upon the wall ;
Each trophied beam, each sculptured stone,
Were instant seen, and instant gone ;
Full through the guests' bedazzled band
Resistless flashed the levin-brand,
And filled the hall with smouldering smoke,
As on the elvish page it broke.

It broke, with thunder long and loud,
Dismayed the brave, appalled the proud,—
From sea to sea the larum rung ;
On Berwick wall, and at Carlisle withal,
To arms the startled warders sprung.
When ended was the dreadful roar,
The elvish Dwarf was seen no more !

XXVI.

Some heard a voice in Branksome Hall,
Some saw a sight, not seen by all ;
That dreadful voice was heard by some,
Cry, with loud summons, "GYLBIN, COME!"

And on the spot where burst the brand,
Just where the page had flung him down,
Some saw an arm, and some a hand,
And some the waving of a gown.
The guests in silence prayed and shook,
And terror dimmed each lofty look.
But none of all the astonished train
Was so dismayed as Deloraine ;
His blood did freeze, his brain did burn,
'Twas feared his mind would ne'er return ;
For he was speechless, ghastly, wan,
Like him of whom the story ran,
Who spoke the spectre-hound in Man.*
At length, by fits, he darkly told,
With broken hint, and shuddering cold—
That he had seen, right certainly,
A shape with amice wrapped around,
With a wrought Spanish baldrick bound,
Like pilgrim from beyond the sea ;
And knew—but how it mattered not—
It was the wizard Michael Scott.

XXVII.

The anxious crowd, with horror pale,
All trembling, heard the wonderous tale ;
No sound was made, no word was spoke,
Till noble Angus silence broke ;
And he a solemn sacred plight

* The Isle of Man.—See Note.

Did to St. Bride of Douglas make,
That he a pilgrimage would take,
To Melrose Abbey, for the sake
Of Michael's restless sprite.

Then each, to ease his troubled breast,
To some blessed saint his prayers addressed ;
Some to St. Modan made their vows,
Some to St. Mary of the Lowes,
Some to the Holy Rood of Lisle,
Some to our Ladye of the Isle ;
Each did his patron witness make,
That he such pilgrimage would take,
And Monks should sing, and bells should toll,
All for the weal of Michael's soul.
While vows were ta'en, and prayers were prayed,
'Tis said the noble Dame, dismayed,
Renounced, for aye, dark magic's aid.

XXVIII.

Nought of the bridal will I tell,
Which after in short space befell ;
Now how brave sons and daughters fair
Blessed Teviot's Flower, and Cranstoun's heir :
After such dreadful scene, 'twere vain
To wake the note of mirth again.
More meet it were to mark the day
Of penitence and prayer divine,
When pilgrim-chiefs, in sad array,
Sought Melrose' holy shrine.

XXIX.

With naked foot, and sackcloth vest,
And arms enfolded on his breast,
Did every pilgrim go ;
The standers-by might hear uneath,
Footstep, or voice, or high-drawn breath,
Through all the lengthened row :
No lordly look, nor martial stride,
Gone was their glory, sunk their pride,
Forgotten their renown ;
Silent and slow, like ghosts, they glide
To the high altar's hallowed side,
And there they kneeled them down :
Above the suppliant chieftains wave
The banners of departed brave ;
Beneath the lettered stones were laid
The ashes of their fathers dead ;
From many a garnished niche around,
Stern saints, and tortured martyrs, frowned.

XXX.

And slow up the dim aisle afar,
With sable cowl and scapular,
And snow-white stoles, in order due,
The holy Fathers, two and two,
In long procession came ;
Taper, and host, and book they bare,
And holy banner, flourished fair
With the Redeemer's name :

Above the prostrate pilgrim band
 The mitred Abbot stretched his hand,
 And blessed them as they kneeled ;
 With holy cross he signed them all,
 And prayed they might be sage in hall,
 And fortunate in field.

Then mass was sung, and prayers were said,
 And solemn requiem for the dead ;
 And bells tolled out their mighty peal,
 For the departed spirit's weal ;
 And ever in the office close
 The hymn of intercession rose ;
 And far the echoing aisles prolong
 The awful burthen of the song,—

DIES IRÆ, DIES ILLA,

SOLVET SÆCLUM IN FAVILLA ;

While the peeling organ rung ;
 Were it meet with sacred strain
 To close my lay, so light and vain,
 Thus the holy fathers sung.

XXXI.

HYMN FOR THE DEAD.

That day of wrath, that dreadful day,
 When heaven and earth shall pass away,
 What power shall be the sinner's stay ?
 How shall he meet that dreadful day ?

When, shrivelling like a parched scroll,
 The flaming heavens together roll ;

When louder yet, and yet more dread,
Swells the high trump that wakes the dead!

Oh! on that day, that wrathful day,
When man to judgment wakes from clay,
Be THOU the trembling sinner's stay,
Though heaven and earth shall pass away!



HUSHED is the harp—the Minstrel gone.
And did he wander forth alone?
Alone, in indigence and age,
To linger out his pilgrimage?
No:—close beneath proud Newark's tower,
Arose the Minstrel's lowly bower;
A simple hut; but there was seen
The little garden hedged with green,
The cheerful hearth, and lattice clean.
There sheltered wanderers, by the blaze,
Oft heard the tale of other days;
For much he loved to ope his door,
And give the aid he begged before.
So passed the winter's day; but still,
When summer smiled on sweet Bowhill,
And July's eve, with balmy breath,
Waved the blue-bells on Newark heath;
When throstles sung in Hare-head shaw,
And corn was green on Carterhaugh,

And flourished, broad, Blackandro's oak,
The aged Harper's soul awoke!
Then would he sing achievements high,
And circumstance of chivalry,
Till the wrapt traveller would stay,
Forgetful of the closing day;
And noble youths, the strain to hear,
Forsook the hunting of the deer;
And Yarrow, as he rolled along,
Bore burden to the Minstrel's song.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been named in the preceding pages of this work. The names are arranged in alphabetical order, and are given in full, with the Christian name, and the name of the place where they were born. The names of the persons who have been named in the preceding pages of this work are given in full, with the Christian name, and the name of the place where they were born.

NOTES.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

1930

1931

1932

1933

1934

1935

1936

1937

1938

1939

1940

1941

1942

1943

1944

1945

1946

1947

1948

1949

1950

1951

1952

1953

1954

1955

1956

1957

1958

1959

1960

1961

1962

1963

1964

1965

1966

1967

1968

1969

1970

1971

1972

1973

1974

1975

1976

1977

1978

1979

1980

1981

1982

1983

1984

1985

1986

1987

1988

1989

1990

1991

1992

1993

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

1999

2000

2001

2002

2003

2004

2005

2006

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

2013

2014

2015

2016

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

2024

2025

NOTES TO CANTO FIRST.

Note I.

The feast was over in Branksome tower.—P. 11.

In the reign of James I. Sir William Scott of Buccleuch, chief of the clan bearing that name, exchanged, with Sir Thomas Inglis of Manor, the estate of Murdiestone, in Lanarkshire, for one half of the barony of Branksome, or Branxholm,* lying upon the Teviot, about three miles above Hawick. He was probably induced to this transaction from the vicinity of Branksome to the extensive domain which he possessed in Ettricke Forest and in Teviotdale. In the former district he held by occupancy the estate of Buccleuch,† and much of the forest land on the river Ettricke. In Teviotdale, he enjoyed the barony of Eckford, by a grant from Robert II. to his ancestor, Walter Scott of Kirkurd, for the apprehending of Gilbert Ridderford, confirmed by Robert III., 3d May, 1424. Tradition imputes the exchange betwixt Scott and Inglis to a conversation, in which the latter, a man, it would appear, of a mild and forbearing nature, complained

* Branxholm is the proper name of the barony; but Branksome has been adopted, as suitable to the pronunciation, and more proper for poetry.

† There are no vestiges of any building at Buccleuch, except the site of a chapel, where, according to a tradition current in the time of Scott of Satchells, many of the ancient barons of Buccleuch lie buried. There is also said to have been a mill near this solitary spot; an extraordinary circumstance, as little or no corn grows within several miles of Buccleuch. Satchell says it was used to grind corn for the hounds of the chieftain.

much of the injuries which he was exposed to from the English Borderers, who frequently plundered his lands of Branksome. Sir William Scott instantly offered him the estate of Murdiestone, in exchange for that which was subject to such egregious inconvenience. When the bargain was completed, he drily remarked, that the cattle in Cumberland were as good as those of Teviotdale; and proceeded to commence a system of reprisals upon the English, which was regularly pursued by his successors. In the next reign, James II. granted to Sir Walter Scott of Branksome, and to Sir David, his son, the remaining half of the barony of Branksome, to be held in blanché for the payment of a red rose. The cause assigned for the grant is, their brave and faithful exertions in favour of the king against the house of Douglas, with whom James had been recently tugging for the throne of Scotland. This charter is dated the 2d February, 1443; and, in the same month, part of the barony of Langholm, and many lands in Lanarkshire, were conferred upon Sir Walter and his son by the same monarch.

After the period of the exchange with Sir Thomas Inglis, Branksome became the principal seat of the Buccleuch family. The castle was enlarged and strengthened by Sir David Scott, the grandson of Sir William, its first possessor. But in 1570-1, the vengeance of Elizabeth, provoked by the inroads of Buccleuch, and his attachment to the cause of Queen Mary, destroyed the castle, and laid waste the lands of Branksome. In the same year the castle was repaired and enlarged by Sir Walter Scott, its brave possessor; but the work was not completed until after his death, in 1574, when the widow finished the building. This appears from the following inscriptions. Around a stone, bearing the arms of Scott of Buccleuch, appears the following legend:

“Sir W. Scott, of Branckheim Knytt Doz of Sir William Scott of Kirkurd Knytt began ye work upon ye 24 of Marche 1571 Zeir quha departit at God's pleisour ye 17 April 1574.”

On a similar compartment are sculptured the arms of Douglas, with this inscription, "*Dame Margaret Douglas his spous completit the forsaid work in October, 1576.*" Over an arched door is inscribed the following moral verse:—

In. warld. is. nocht. nature. hes. brought.

pat. sal. lest. ay.

tharfore. serbe. God. keip. weil. ye. rod. thy.

fame. sal. nocht. deokay.

Sir Walter Scot of Branxholm Knight.

Margaret Douglas, 1571.

Branksome Castle continued to be the principal seat of the Buccleuch family, while security was any object in their choice of a mansion. It has since been the residence of the Commissioners, or Chamberlains, of the family. From the various alterations which the building has undergone, it is not only greatly restricted in its dimensions but retains little of the castellated form, if we except one square tower of masonry thickness, the only part of the original building which now remains. The whole forms a handsome modern residence lately inhabited by my deceased friend, Adam Ogilvy, Esq. of Hartwoodmyres, Commissioner of his Grace the Duke of Buccleuch.

The extent of the ancient edifice can still be traced by some vestiges of its foundation, and its strength is obvious from the situation on a deep bank surrounded by the Teviot, and flanked by a deep ravine, formed by a precipitous brook. It was anciently surrounded by wood, as appears from the survey of Roxburghshire, made for Pont's Atlas, and preserved in the advocates' Library. This wood was cut about fifty years ago, but is now replaced by the thriving plantations which have been formed by the noble proprietor, for miles around the ancient mansion of his forefathers.

Note II.

*Nine-and-twenty knights of fame**Hung their shields in Branksome Hall.—P. 12.*

The ancient barons of Buccleuch, both from feudal splendour and from their frontier situation, retained in their household, at Branksome, a number of Gentlemen of their own name, who held lands from their chief, for the military service of watching and warding his castle. Satchells tells us, in his doggrel poetry,

No baron was better served in Britain;
 The barons of Buckleugh they kept their call,
 Four-and-twenty gentlemen in their hall,
 All being of his name and kin;
 Each two had a servant to wait upon them;
 Before supper and dinner, most renowned,
 The bells rung and the trumpet sowned
 And more than that, I do confess,
 They kept four-and-twenty pensioners.
 Think not I lie, nor do me blame,
 For the pensioners I can all name:
 There's men alive, elder than I,
 They know if I speak truth, or lie;
 Every pensioner a room* did gain,
 For service done and to be done;
 This I'll let the reader understand,
 The name both of the men and land,
 Which they possessed, it is of truth,
 Both from the lairds and lords of Buckleugh.

Accordingly, dismounting from his Pegasus, Satchells gives us in prose, the names of twenty-four gentlemen, younger brothers of ancient families, who were pensioners to the house of Buccleuch, and describes the lands which each possessed for his Border service. In time of war with England, the garrison was doubtless augmented. Satchells adds, "These twenty-

* Room, portion of land.

three pensioners, all of his own name of Scott, and Walter Gladstones, of Whitelaw, a near cousin of my Lord's, as afore-said, were ready on all occasions, when his honour pleased cause to advertise them. It is known to many of the country better than it is to me, that the rent of these lands, which the lairds and lords of Buccleuch did freely bestow upon their friends, will amount to above twelve or fourteen thousand merks a-year."—*History of the Name of Scott*, p. 45. An immense sum in those times.

Note III.

And with Jedwood-axe at saddle-bow.—P. 13.

"Of a truth," says Froissart, "the Scottish cannot boast great skill with the bow, but rather bear axes, with which, in time of need, they give heavy strokes." The Jedwood axe was a sort of partisan, used by horsemen, as appears from the arms of Jedburgh, which bear a cavalier mounted, and armed with this weapon. It is also called a Jedwood or Jeddart staff.

Note IV.

*They watch against Southern force and guile,
Lest Scrope, or Howard, or Percy's powers,
Threaten Branksome's lordly towers,*

From Warkworth, or Naworth, or merry Carlisle.—P. 13.

Branksome Castle was continually exposed to the attacks of the English, both from its situation and the restless military disposition of its inhabitants, who were seldom on good terms with their neighbours. The following letter from the Earl of Northumberland to Henry VIII. in 1533, gives an account of a successful inroad of the English, in which the country was plundered up to the gates of the castle, although the invaders failed in their principal object, which was, to kill, or make prisoner, the laird of Buccleuch. It occurs in the Cotton MS. *Calig. B. VIII. f. 222.*

"Pleaseth yt your most gracious highnes to be aduertised, that my comptroller, with Raynald Carnaby, desyred licence of me to invade the realme of Scotland, for the annoysaunce of your highnes enemys, where they thought best exploit by

theyme might be done, and to haue to concur withe theyme the inhabitants of Northumberland, suche as was towards me according to theyre assembly, and as by theyre discrecions vppone the same they shulde thinke most convenient; and soo they dyde mete vppone Monday, before nyght, being the iii day of this instant monethe, at Wawhope, vppone northe Tyne water, above Tyndaill, where they were to the number of xv c men, and soo invadet Scotland, at the hour of viii of the klok at nyght, at a place called Whele Causay; and before xi of the klok dyd send forth a forrey of Tyndaill and Ryddisdail and laide all the resydewe in a bushment, and actyvely dyd set vppone a town called Branxholm, where the lord of Buclough dwellythe, and purposed theymeselves with a trayne for hym lyke to his accustomed manner, inrysynge to all frayes; albeit that knyght he was not at home, and soo they brynt the said Branxholm, and other townes, as to say Whichestre, Whichestre-helme, and Whelley, and haid ordered theymeself, soo that sundry of the said Lord Buclough's servants, who dyd issue fourthe of his gates, was takyn prisoners. They dyd not leve one house, one stalk of corne, nor one shyef, without the gate of the said Lord Buclough vnbrynt; and thus scrimaged and frayed, supposing the Lord of Buclough to be within iii or iiii myles to have trayned him to the bushment; and soo in the breyking of the day dyd the forrey and the bushment mete, and reculed homeward, making theyr way westward from theyre invasion to be over Lyddersdail, as intending yf the fray from theyre furst entry by the Scotts waiches, or otherwyse by warnyng, shulde haue bene gyven to Gedworth and the countrey of Scotland theyreabout of theyre invasion; whiche Gedworth is from the Wheles Causay vi myles, that thereby the Scots shuld have comen further vnto theyme, and more owte of ordre; and soo upon sundry good considerations, before they entered Lyddersdail, as well accompting the inhabitants of the same to be towards your highness, and to enforce theyme the more therby, as alsoo to put an occasion of suspect to the kinge of Scotts and his counsaill, to be taken anenst theyme, amonges theymselves, maid proclamacions,

commanding, vpon payne of dethe, assurance to be for the said inhabitants of Lyddersdail, without any prejudice or hurt to be done by any Inglysmen vnto theyme, and soo in good ordre abowte the howre of ten of the klok before none, vppone Tewisday, dyd, pas through the said Lyddersdail, when dyd come diuers of the said inhabitants there to my seruautes, under the said assurance, offering theymselves with any service they couthe make; and thus, thanks be to Godde, your highnes' subjects, abowte the howre of xii of the klok at none the same daye, came into this youre highness realme, bringing wt theyme above xl Scottsmen prisoners, one of theyme named Scot, of the surname and kyn of the said Lord of Bucclough, and of his howsehold; they brought alsoo ccc nowte, and above lx horse and mares, keeping in savetie frome losse or hurte all your said highnes subjects. There was alsoo a towne called Newbiggins, by diuers fotmen of Tyndaill and Ryddesdail, takyn vp of the night, and spoyled, when was slayne ii Scottsmen of the said towne, and many Scotts there hurte; your highnes subjects was xiii myles within the ground of Scotlande, and is frome my house at Werkworthe, above lx of the most evill passage, where great snawes dothe lye; heretofore the same townes now brynt haith not at any time in the mynd of man in any warrs been enterprised unto nowe; your subjects were therto more encouraged for the better advancement of your highnes service, the said Lord of Bucclough beyng always a mortall enemy to this your graces realme, and he dyd say, within xiii days before, he would see who durst lye near hym; wt many other cruell words, the knowledge whereof was certainly haid to my said seruaunts before theyre enterpric maid vppone him; most humbly beseeching your majesty, that youre highnes thankes may concur vnto theyme, whose names be here inclosed, and to have in your most gracious memory, the paynfull and diligent service of my pore seruaunt Wharton, and thus, as I am most bounden, shall dispose wt them that be under me f..... annoy-saunce of your highnes enemys." In resentment of this fóray, Buccleuch, with other Border chiefs, assembled an army of

3000 riders, with which they penetrated into Northumberland, and laid waste the country as far as the banks of Bramish. They baffled, or defeated, the English forces opposed to them, and returned loaded with prey.—*Pinkerton's History*, Vol. II. p. 318.

Note V.

Bards long shall tell,

How Lord Walter fell.—P. 13.

Sir Walter Scott of Buccleuch succeeded to his grandfather, Sir David, in 1492. He was a brave and powerful baron, and warden of the west marches of Scotland. His death was the consequence of a feud betwixt the Scotts and Kerrs, the history of which is necessary to explain repeated allusions in the romance.

In the year 1526, in the words of Pitscottie, "The Earl of Angus, and the rest of the Douglasses ruled all which they liked, and no man durst say the contrary; wherefore the king (James V., then a minor) was heavily displeased, and would fain have been out of their hands, if he might by any way. And, to that effect, wrote a quiet and secret letter with his own hand, and sent it to the laird of Buccleuch, beseeching him that he would come with his kin and friends, and all the force that he might be, and meet him at Melross, at his home-passing, and there to take him out of the Douglasses hands, and to put him to liberty, to use himself among the lave (*rest*) of his lords, as he thinks expedient.

"This letter was quietly directed and sent by one of the king's own secret servants, which was received very thankfully by the laird of Buccleuch, who was very glad thereof, to be put to such charges and familiarity with his prince, and did great diligence to perform the king's writing, and to bring the matter to pass as the king desired: And, to that effect, convened all his kin and friends, and all that would do for him to ride with him to Melross, when he knew of the king's home-coming. And so he brought with him six hundred spears, of Liddlesdale, and Annandale, and countrymen, and clans there-

about, and held themselves quiet while that the king returned out of Jedburgh, and came to Melross, to remain there all that night.

“ But when the Lord Hume, Cessfoord, and Fernyhirst, (the chiefs of the clan of Kerr,) took their leave of the king, and returned home, then appeared the Lord of Buckleuch in sight, and his company with him, in an arrayed battle, intending to have fulfilled the king’s petition, and therefore came stoutly forward on the back side of Haliden hill. By that the Earl of Angus, with George Douglas his brother, and sundry other of his friends, seeing this army coming, they marvelled what the matter meant; while at the last they knew the laird of Buccleuch, with a certain company of the thieves of Annandale—With him they were less affeared, and made them manfully to the field contrary them, and said to the king in this manner, ‘ Sir, yon is Buckleuch, and thieves of Annandale with him, to unbeset your Grace from the gate (*i. e.* interrupt your passage.) I vow to God they shall either fight or flee; and ye shall tarry here on this know, and my brother George with you, with any other company you please; and I shall pass, and put yon thieves off the ground, and rid the gate unto your grace, or else die for it.’ The king tarried still, as was devised; and George Douglas with him, and sundry other lords, such as the Earl of Lennox and the Lord Erskin, and some of the king’s own servants; but all the lave (*rest*) past with the Earl of Angus to the field against the laird of Buccleuch, who joyned and countered cruelly both the said parties in the field of Darneliver,* either against other, with uncertain victory. But at the last, the Lord Hume hearing word of that matter how it stood, returned again to the king in all possible haste, with him the lairds of Cessfoord and Fairnyhirst, to the number of fourscore spears, and set freshly on the lap and wing of the laird of Buccleuch’s field, and shortly bare them backward to the ground; which caused the laird

* Darnwick, near Melrose. The place of conflict is still called *Skianer’s Field*, from a corruption of *Skirmish Field*.

of Buccleuch, and the rest of his friends, to go back and flee, whom they followed and chased: and especially the lairds of Cessfoored and Fairnyhirst folowed furiously, till at the foot of a path the laird of Cessfoored was slain by the stroke of a spear by an Elliot, who was then servant to the laird of Buccleuch. But when the laird of Cessfoord was slain, the chase ceased. The Earl of Angus turned again with great merriness and victory, and thanked God that he saved him from that chance, and passed with the king to Melross, where they remained all that night. On the morn they passed to Edinburgh with the king, who was very sad and dolorous of the slaughter of the laird of Cessfoord, and many other gentlemen and yeomen slain by the laird of Buccleuch, containing the number of forescore and fifteen, which died in the defence of the king, and at the command of his writing."

I am not the first who has attempted to celebrate in verse the renown of this ancient baron, and his hazardous attempt to procure his sovereign's freedom. In a Scottish Latin poet we find the following verses:—

Valterius Scotus Balcluchius.

Egregio suscepto facinore libertate Regis, ac aliis rebus gestis
clarus, sub *Jacobo V. A.º. Christi, 1526.*

Intentata aliis, nullique audita priorum
Audet, nec pavidum morsve, metusve quatit,
Libertatem aliis soliti transcribere Reges:
Subreptam hanc Regi restituisse paras,
Si vincis, quanta o succedunt præmia dextræ,
Sin victus, falsas spes jace, pone animam.
Hostica vis nocuit: stant altæ robora mentis
Atque decus. Vincet, Rege probante, fides.
Insita queis animis virtus, quosque acrior ardor
Obsidet, obscuris nox premat an tenebris?

Heroes ex omni Historia Scoticæ lectissimi, Auctore Johan.
Jonstonio Abredonense Scoto, 1602.

In consequence of the battle of Melrose, there ensued a deadly feud betwixt the names of Scott and Kerr, which, in spite of all means used to bring about an agreement, raged for many years upon the borders. Buccleuch was imprisoned, and his estates forfeited, in the year 1535, for levying war against the Kerrs, and restored by act of Parliament, dated 15 March, 1542, during the regency of Mary of Loraine. But the most signal act of violence, to which this quarrel gave rise, was, the murder of Sir Walter himself, who was slain by the Kerrs in the streets of Edinburgh, in 1552. This is the event alluded to in Stanza VII.; and the poem is supposed to open shortly after it had taken place.

The feud between these two families was not reconciled in 1596, when both chieftains paraded the streets of Edinburgh with their followers, and it was expected their first meeting would decide their quarrel. But, on July 14th of the same year, Colvil, in a letter to Mr. Bacon, informs him, "that there was great trouble upon the borders, which would continue till order should be taken by the queen of England and the king, by reason of the two young Scots chieftains, Cesford and Bac-lugh, and of the present necessity and scarcity of corn amongst the Scots Borderers and riders. That there had been a private quarrel betwixt those two lairds, on the Borders, which was like to have turned to blood: but the fear of the general trouble had reconciled them, and the injuries which they thought to have committed against each other, were now transferred upon England: not unlike that emulation in France between the Baron de Biron and Mons. Jeverie, who, being both ambitious of honour, undertook more hazardous enterprises against the enemy than they would have done if they had been at concord together."—*Birche's Memorials*, Vol. II. p. 67.

Note VI.

No! vainly to each holy shrine,

In mutual pilgrimage, they drew.—P. 14.

Among other expedients resorted to for stanching the feud betwixt the Scotts and the Kerrs, there was a bond executed,

in 1529, between the heads of each clan, binding themselves to perform reciprocally the four principal pilgrimages of Scotland, for the benefit of the souls of those of the opposite name who had fallen in the quarrel. This indenture is printed in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Vol. I. But either it never took effect, or else the feud was renewed shortly afterwards.

Such pactions were not uncommon in feudal times; and, as might be expected, they were often, as in the present case, void of the effect desired. When Sir Walter Mauny, the renowned follower of Edward III., had taken the town of Ryoll, in Gascony, he remembered to have heard that his father lay there buried, and offered a hundred crowns to any who could show him his grave. A very old man appeared before Sir Walter and informed him of the manner of his father's death, and the place of his sepulture. It seems the Lord of Mauny had, at a great tournament, unhorsed, and wounded to the death, a Gascon knight, of the house of Mirepoix, whose kinsman was bishop of Cambrai. For this deed he was held at feud by the relations of the knight, until he agreed to undertake a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. James of Compostella, for the benefit of the soul of the deceased. But as he returned through the town of Ryoll, after accomplishment of his vow, he was beset, and treacherously slain, by the kindred of the knight whom he had killed. Sir Walter, guided by the old man, visited the lowly tomb of his father; and, having read the inscription, which was in Latin, he caused the body to be raised, and transported to his native city of Valenciennes, where masses were, in the days of Froissart, duly said for the soul of the unfortunate pilgrim.—*Cronycle of Froissart*, Vol. I. p. 123.

Note VII.

While Cessford owns the rule of Car.—P. 14.

The family of Ker, Kerr, or Car,* was very powerful on the Border. Fynes Morrison remarks, in his Travels, that their

* The name is spelled differently by the various families who

influence extended from the village of Preston-Grange, in Lothian, to the limits of England. Cessford Castle, the ancient baronial residence of the family, is situated near the village of Morebattle, within two or three miles of the Cheviot Hills.—It has been a place of great strength and consequence, but is now ruinous. Tradition affirms, that it was founded by Halbert, or Habby Kerr, a gigantic warrior, concerning whom many stories are current in Roxburghshire. The Duke of Roxburghe represents Ker of Cessford. A distinct and powerful branch of the same name own the Marquis of Lothian as their chief: Hence the distinction betwixt Kers of Cessford and Fairnibirst.

Note VIII.

Before Lord Cranstoun she should wed.—P. 15.

The Cranstouns, Lord Cranstoun, are an ancient Border family, whose chief seat was at Crailing, in Teviotdale. They were at this time at feud with the clan of Scott; for it appears that the lady of Buccleuch, in 1557, beset the laird of Cranstoun, seeking his life. Nevertheless, the same Cranstoun, or perhaps his son, was married to a daughter of the same lady.

Note IX.

Of Bethune's line of Picardie.—P. 17.

The Bethunes were of French origin, and derived their name from a small town in Artois. There were several distinguished families of the Bethunes in the neighbouring province of Picardy; they numbered among their descendants the celebrated Duc de Sully; and the name was accounted among the most noble in France, while aught noble remained in that country. The family of Bethune, or Beatoun, in Fife, produced three learned and dignified prelates; namely, Cardinal Beaton, and two successive archbishops of Glasgow, all of

bear it. Car is selected, not as the most correct, but as the most poetical reading.

whom flourished about the date of the romance. Of this family was descended Dame Janet Beaton, Lady Buccleuch, widow of Sir Walter Scott of Branksome. She was a woman of masculine spirit, as appeared from her riding at the head of her son's clan, after her husband's murder. She also possessed the hereditary abilities of her family in such a degree, that the superstition of the vulgar imputed them to supernatural knowledge. With this was mingled, by faction, the foul accusation, of her having influenced Queen Mary to the murder of her husband. One of the placards, preserved in Buchanan's Detection, accuses of Darnley's murder "the Erle Bothwell, Mr. James Balfour, the persoun of Fliske Mr. David Chalmers, black Mr. John Spens, wha was principal deviser of the murder; and the Quene, assenting thairto, throw the persuasioun of the Erle Bothwell, and *the witchcraft of Lady Buckleuch.*"

NOTE X.

*He learned the art that none may name,
In Padua, far beyond the sea.—P. 16.*

Padua was long supposed, by the Scottish peasants, to be the principal school of Necromancy. The Earl of Gowrie, slain at Perth, in 1600, pretended, during his studies in Italy, to have acquired some knowledge of the cabala; by which, he said, he could charm snakes, and work other miracles; and, in particular, could produce children without the intercourse of the sexes.—See the Examination of Wenÿss of Bogie before the Privy Council, concerning Gowrie's conspiracy.

NOTE XI.

*His form no darkening shadow traced
Upon the sunny wall.—P. 16.*

The shadow of a necromancer is independent of the sun.—Glycas informs us that Simon Magus caused his shadow to go before him, making people believe it was an attendant spirit. *Heywood's Hierarchie*, p. 475. The vulgar conceive, that when a class of students have made a certain progress in their mystic studies, they are obliged to run through a subterraneous hall,

where the devil literally catches the hindmost in the race, unless he crosses the hall so speedily, that the arch-enemy can only apprehend his shadow. In the latter case, the person of the sage never after throws any shade; and those who have thus *lost their shadow*, always prove the best magicians.

Note XII.

The viewless forms of air.—P. 16.

The Scottish vulgar, without having any very defined notion of their attributes, believe in the existence of an intermediate class of spirits residing in the air, or in the waters; to whose agency they ascribe floods, storms, and all such phenomena as their own philosophy cannot readily explain. They are supposed to interfere in the affairs of mortals, sometimes with a malevolent purpose, and sometimes with milder views. It is said, for example, that a gallant baron, having returned from the Holy Land to his castle of Drummelziar, found his fair lady nursing a healthy child, whose birth did not by any means correspond to the date of his departure. Such an occurrence, to the credit of the dames of the crusaders be it spoken, was so rare, that it required a miraculous solution. The lady, therefore, was believed, when she averred confidently, that the Spirit of the Tweed had issued from the river while she was walking upon its bank, and compelled her to submit to his embraces; and the name of Twedie was bestowed upon the child, who afterwards became Baron of Drummelzair, and chief of a powerful clan. To those spirits were also ascribed, in Scotland, the

—“Airy tongues, that syllable men’s names,
On sands, and shores, and desert wildernesses.”

When the workmen were engaged in erecting the ancient church of Old Deer, in Aberdeenshire, upon a small hill called Bissau, they were surprised to find that the work was impeded by supernatural obstacles. At length, the spirit of the River was heard to say,

It is not here, it is not here,
 That ye shall build the church of Deer ;
 But on Taptillery,
 Where many a corpse shall lie.

The site of the edifice was accordingly transferred to Taptillery, an eminence at some distance from the place where the building had been commenced.—*Macfarlane's MSS.* I mention these popular fables, because the introduction of the River and Mountain Spirits may not, at first sight, seem to accord with the general tone of the romance, and the superstitions of the country where the scene is laid.

Note XIII.

A fancied moss-trooper, &c.—P. 19.

This was the usual appellation of the marauders upon the Borders ; a profession diligently pursued by the inhabitants on both sides, and by none more actively and successfully than by Buccleuch's clan. Long after the union of the crowns, the moss-troopers, although sunk in reputation, and no longer enjoying the pretext of national hostility, continued to pursue their calling.

Fuller includes among the wonders of Cumberland, "The Moss-troopers ; so strange is the condition of their living, if considered in their *Original, Increase, Height, Decay, and Ruine.*

1. "*Original.* I conceive them the same called Borderers in Mr. Cambden ; and characterized by him to be, *a wild and warlike people.* They are called *Moss-troopers,* because dwelling in the mosses, and riding in troops together. They dwell in the bounds, or meeting of the two kingdoms, but obey the laws of neither. They come to church as seldom as the 29 of February comes into the kalendar.

2. "*Increase.* When England and Scotland were united in Great Britain, they that formerly lived by hostile incursions, betook themselves to the robbing of their neighbours. Their sons are free of the trade by their father's copy. They are like

to Job, not in piety and patience, but in sudden plenty and poverty; sometimes having flocks and herds in the morning, none at night, and perchance many again next day. They may give for their mottoe, *vivitur ex rapto*, stealing from their honest neighbours what they sometimes require. They are a nest of hornets; strike one, and stir all of them about your ears. Indeed; if they promise safely to conduct a traveller, they will perform it with the fidelity of a Turkish janizary; otherwise, wo be to him that falleth into their quarters!

3. "*Height*. Amounting, forty years since, to some thousands. These compelled the vicinage to purchase their security, by paying a constant rent to them. When in their greatest height, they had two great enemies—the *Laws of the Land*, and the *Lord William Howard of Naworth*. He sent many of them to Carlisle, to that place where the officer *doth always his work by daylight*. Yet these Moss-troopers, if possibly they could procure a pardon for a condemned person of their company, would advance great sums out of their common stock, who, in such a case, *cast in their lots amongst themselves, and all have one purse*.

4. "*Decay*. Caused by the wisdom, valour, and diligence, of the Right Honourable Charles Lord Howard, Earl of Carlisle, who routed these English Tories with his regiment. His severity unto them will not only be excused, but commended, by the judicious, who consider how our great lawyer doth describe such persons who are solemnly outlawed. *Bracton*, lib. 3. trac. 2. cap. 11. *Ex tunc gerunt caput lupinum, ita quod sine judiciali inquisitione rite pereant, et secum suum judicium portent; et merito sine lege pereunt, qui secundum legem vivere recusarunt*. —'Thenceforward (after that they are outlawed) they wear a wolf's head, so that they lawfully may be destroyed, without any judicial inquisition, as who carry their own condemnation about them, and deservedly die without law, because they refused to live according to law.'

5. "*Ruine*. Such was the success of this worthy lord's severity, that he made a thorough reformation among them; and the ringleaders being destroyed, the rest are reduced to legall

obedience, and so, I trust, will continue."—*Fuller's Worthies of England*, p. 216.

The last public mention of moss-troopers occurs during the civil wars of the 17th century, when many ordinances of parliament were directed against them.

Note XIV.

*How the brave boy, in future war,
Should tame the Unicorn's pride,
Exalt the Crescents and the Star.*—P. 20.

The arms of the Kerrs of Cessford were, *Vert* on a cheveron, betwixt three unicorns' heads erased *argent*, three mullets *sable*; crest, a unicorn's head erased *proper*. The Scotts of Buccleuch bore, *Or* on a bend *azure*; a star of six points betwixt two crescents of the first.

Note XV.

William of Deloraine.—P. 20.

The lands of Deloraine are joined to those of Buccleuch in Ettricke Forest. They were immemorially possessed by the Buccleuch family, under the strong title of occupancy, although no charter was obtained from the crown until 1545.—Like other possessions, the lands of Deloraine were occasionally granted by them to vassals, or kinsmen, for Border-service. Satchells mentions, among the twenty-four gentlemen pensioners of the family, "William Scott, commonly called *Cut-at-the-Black*, who had the lands of Nether Deloraine for his service." And again, "This William of Deloraine, commonly called *Cut-at-the-Black*, was a brother of the ancient house of Haining, which house of Haining is descended from the ancient house of Has-sendean." The lands of Deloraine now give an earl's title to the descendant of Henry, the second surviving son of the Dutchess of Buccleuch and Monmouth. I have endeavoured to give William of Deloraine the attributes which characterized the Borderers of his day; for which I can only plead Froissart's apology, that "it behoveth, in a lynage, some to be folyshe and outrageous, to maynteyne and sustayne the peasable." As a

contrast to my Marchman, I beg leave to transcribe, from the same author, the speech of Amergot Marcell, a captain of the Adventurous Companions, a robber, and a pillager of the country of Auvergue, who had been bribed to sell his strong-holds, and to assume a more honourable military life under the banners of the Earl of Armagnac. But "when he remembered alle this, he was sorrowful; his tresour he thought he wolde not mynysshe; he was wonte dayly to serche for newe pyllages, wherebye encreased his profyte, and then he sawe that alle was closed fro'hym. Then he sayde and imagyned, that to pyll and to robbe (all thyng considered) was a good lyfe, and so repented hym of his good doing. On a tyme, he said to his old companyons, 'Sirs, there is no sporte nor glory in this worlde amonge men of warre, but to use such lyfe as we have done in time past. What a joy was it to us when we rode forth at adventure, and somtyme found by the way a riche priour or merchaunt, or a route of mulettes of Mountpellyer, of Narbonne, of Lymens, of Fongans, of Besyers, of Tholous, or of Carcassone, laden with cloth of Brussels, or peltre ware comyng from the fayres, or laden with spycery, from Bruges, from Damas, or from Alysandre: whatsoever we met, all was ours, or els ransomed at our pleasures; dayly we gate new money, and the vyllaynes of Auvergne and of Lymosyn dayly provyded and brought to our castell whete mele, good wynes, beffes, and fatte mottions, pullayne, and wyld foule: We were ever furnyshed as tho we had been kings. When we rode forthe, all the countrey trymbled for feare: all was ours goyng and comyng. Howe tok we Carlast, I and the Bourge of Compayne, and I and Perrot of Bernoys took Caluset: how dyd we scale, with lytell ayde, the strong castell of Marquell, pertayning to the Erl Dolphyn: I kept it nat past five days, but I receyved for it, on a feyre table, fyve thousande frankes, and forgave one thousande for the love of the Erl Dolphin's children. By my fayth, this was a fayre and a good lyfe; wherefore I repute myselve sore deceyved, in that I have rendered up the fortress of Aloys; for it wolde have kept fro alle the worlde, and the daye that I gave it up it was furnyshed with vytaylles, to have been kept seven

yere without any re-vytaylynge. This Erl of Armynake hath deceyved me: Olyve Barbe, and Perot le Bernoys, shewed to me how I shulde repente myselfe: certayne I sore repente myselfe of what I have done."—*Froissart*, Vol. II. p. 195.

Note XVI.

By wily turns, by desperate bounds,

Had baffled Percy's best blood-hounds.—P. 20.

The kings and heroes of Scotland, as well as the Border-riders, were sometimes obliged to study how to evade the pursuit of blood-hounds. Barbour informs us, that Robert Bruce was repeatedly tracked by sleuth-dogs. On one occasion, he escaped by wading a bow-shot down a brook, and ascending into a tree by a branch which overhung the water: thus leaving no trace on land of his footsteps, he baffled the scent. The pursuers came up:

Rycht to the burn thai passyt ware,
 Bot the sleuth-hund made stinting thar,
 And waueryt lang tyme ta and fra,
 That he na certain gate couth ga:
 Till at the last that John of Lorn,
 Perseuivit the hund the sleuth had lorne.

The Bruce, Book vii.

A sure way of stopping the dog was to spill blood upon the track, which destroyed the discriminating fineness of his scent. A captive was sometimes sacrificed on such occasions. Henry the Minstrell tells a romantic story of Wallace, founded on this circumstance:—The hero's little band had been joined by an Irishman, named Fawdon, or Fadzean, a dark, savage, and suspicious character. After a sharp skirmish at Black-Erne Side, Wallace was forced to retreat with only sixteen followers. The English pursued with a border *sleuth-bratch*, or blood-hound:

In Gelderland there was that bratchet bred,
 Siker of scent, to follow them that fled ;
 So was he used in Eske and Liddesdail,
 While (i. e. *till*) she gat blood no fleeing might avail.

In the retreat, Fawdon, tired, or affecting to be so, would go no farther: Wallace, having in vain argued with him, in hasty anger, struck off his head, and continued the retreat. When the English came up, their hound stayed upon the dead body:—

The sleuth stopped at Fawdon, till she stood,
 Nor farther would fra time she fund the blood.

The story concludes with a fine Gothic scene of terror. Wallace took refuge in the solitary tower of Gask. Here he was disturbed at midnight by the blast of a horn: he sent out his attendants by two and two, but no one returned with tidings. At length, when he was left alone, the sound was heard still louder. The champion descended, sword in hand; and at the gate of the tower was encountered by the headless spectre of Fawdon, whom he had slain so rashly. Wallace, in great terror, fled up into the tower, tore open the boards of a window, lept down fifteen feet in height, and continued his flight up the river. Looking back to Gask, he discovered the tower on fire, and the form of Fawdon upon the battlements, dilated to an immense size, and holding in his hand a blazing rafter. The Minstrel concludes,

Trust ryhgt wele, that all this be sooth, indeed,
 Supposing it be no point of the creed.

The Wallace, Book v.

Mr. Ellis has extracted this tale as a sample of Henry's poetry.—*Specimens of English Poetry*, Vol. I. p. 351.

Note XVII.

Dimly he viewed the Moat-hill's mound.—P. 22.

This is a round artificial mount near Hawick, which, from its name, (*Got. Ang. Sax. Concilium Conventus*), was probably anciently used as a place for assembling a national council of the adjacent tribes. There are many such mounds in Scotland, and they are sometimes, but rarely, of a square form.

Note XVIII.

Beneath the tower of Hazeldean.—P. 22.

The estate of Hazeldean, corruptly Hassendean, belonged formerly to a family of Scotts, thus commemorated by Sat-chells:—

Hassendean came without a call,
The ancientest house among them all.

Note XIX.

On Minto-crag the moon-beams glint.—P. 23.

A romantic assemblage of cliffs, which rise suddenly above the vale of Teviot, in the immediate vicinity of the family-seat from which Lord Minto takes his title. A small platform, on a projecting crag, commanding a most beautiful prospect, is termed *Barnhills' Bed*. This Barnhills is said to have been a robber, or outlaw. There are remains of a strong tower beneath the rocks, where he is supposed to have dwelt, and from which he derived his name. On the summit of the crags are the fragments of another ancient tower, in a picturesque situation. Among the houses cast down by the Earl of Hartforde, in 1545, occur the towers of Easter Barnhills, and of Minto crag, with Minto town and place. Sir Gilbert Elliot, father to the present Lord Minto, was the author of a beautiful pastoral song, of which the following is a more correct copy than is usually published. The poetical mantle of Sir Gilbert Elliot has descended to his family.

My sheep I neglected, I broke my sheep-hook,
 And all the gay haunts of my youth I forsook:
 No more for Amynta fresh garlands I wove;
 Ambition, I said, would soon cure me of love.
 But what had my youth with ambition to do?
 Why left I Amynta? Why broke I my vow?

Through regions remote, in vain do I rove,
 And bid the wide world secure me from love.
 Ah, fool to imagine, that aught could subdue
 A love so well founded, a passion so true!
 Ah, give me my sheep, and my sheep-hook restore,
 And I'll wander from love and Amynta no more!

Alas! 'tis too late at thy fate to repine!
 Poor shepherd, Amynta no more can be thine!
 Thy tears are all fruitless, thy wishes are vain,
 The moments neglected return not again.
 Ah! what had my youth with ambition to do?
 Why left I Amynta? Why broke I my vow?

Note XX.

Ancient Riddell's fair domain.—P. 24.

The family of Riddell have been very long in possession of the barony called Riddell, or Rydale, part of which still bears the latter name. Tradition carries their antiquity to a point extremely remote: and is, in some degree, sanctioned by the discovery of two stone coffins, one containing an earthen pot filled with ashes and arms, bearing a legible date, A. D. 727; the other dated 936, and filled with the bones of a man of gigantic size. These coffins were discovered in the foundations of what was, but has long ceased to be, the chapel of Riddell; and as it was argued with plausibility, that they contained the remains of some ancestors of the family, they were deposited in the modern place of sepulchre, comparatively so termed, though built in 1110. But the following curious and authentic documents warrant most conclusively the epithet of

“ancient Riddell:” 1st, A charter by David I. to Walter Rydale, sheriff of Roxburgh, confirming all the estates of Liliesclive, &c. of which his father, Gervasius de Rydale, died possessed.—2dly, A bull of Pope Adrian IV., confirming the will of Walter de Ridale, knight, in favour of his brother Anschitil de Ridale, dated 8th April, 1155. 3dly, A bull of Pope Alexander III., confirming the said will of Walter de Ridale, bequeathing to his brother Anschitil the lands of Liliesclive, Whettunes, &c. and ratifying the bargain betwixt Anschitil and Huctredus, concerning the church of Liliesclive, in consequence of the mediation of Malcom II., and confirmed by a charter from that monarch. This bull is dated 17th June, 1160. 4thly, A bull of the same Pope, confirming the will of Sir Anschitil de Ridale, in favour of his son Walter, conveying the said lands of Liliesclive and others, dated the 10th March, 1120. It is remarkable, that Liliesclive, otherwise Rydale, or Riddel, and the Whittunes, have descended, through a long train of ancestors, without ever passing into a collateral line, to the person of Sir John Buchanan Riddle, Bart., of Riddell, the lineal descendant and representative of Sir Anschitil.—These circumstances appeared worthy of notice in a Border work.

Note XXI.

As glanced his eye o'er Halidon.—P. 25.

Halidon was an ancient seat of the Kerrs of Cessford, now demolished. About a quarter of a mile to the northward lay the field of battle betwixt Buccleuch and Angus, which is called to this day the Skirmish Field.—See the 4th note on this Canto.

Note XXII.

Old Melrose rose, and fair Tweed run.—P. 25.

The ancient and beautiful monastery of Melrose was founded by King David I. Its ruins afford the finest specimen of Gothic architecture, and Gothic sculpture, which Scotland can boast. The stone, of which it is built, though it has re-

sisted the weather for so many ages, retains perfect sharpness, so that even the most minute ornaments seem as entire as when newly wrought. In some of the cloisters, as is hinted in the next Canto, there are representations of flowers, vegetables, &c. carved in stone, with accuracy and precision so delicate that we almost distrust our senses, when we consider the difficulty of subjecting so hard a substance to such intricate and exquisite modulation. This superb convent was dedicated to St. Mary, and the monks were of the Cistercian order. At the time of the Reformation, they shared in the general reproach of sensuality and irregularity thrown upon the Roman churchmen. The old words of *Galashiels*, a favourite Scottish air, ran thus:

O the monks of Melrose made gude kale*
On Fridays, when they fasted ;
They wanted neither beef nor ale,
As long as their neighbour's lasted.

* *Kale*, Broth.

NOTES TO CANTO SECOND.

Note I.

When silver edges the imagery,

And the scrolls that teach thee to live and die.—P. 29.

The buttresses, ranged along the sides of the ruins of Melrose abbey, are, according to the Gothic style, richly carved and fretted, containing niches for the statues of saints, and labelled with scrolls, bearing appropriate texts of Scripture. Most of these statues have been demolished.

Note II.

— *St. David's ruined pile.—P. 30.*

David I. of Scotland purchased the reputation of sanctity, by founding, and liberally endowing, not only the monastery of Melrose, but those of Kelso, Jedburgh, and many others, which led to the well-known observation of his successor, that he was *a sore saint for the crown*.

Note III.

— *Lands and livings many a rood,*

Had gifted the shrine for their souls' repose.—P. 30.

The Buccleuch family were great benefactors to the Abbey of Melrose. As early as the reign of Robert II., Robert Scott, baron of Murdieston and Rankelburn, (now Buccleuch,) gave to the monks the lands of Hinkery, in Ettricke Forest, *pro salute animæ suæ.—Chartulary of Melrose, 28th May, 1415.*

Note IV.

Prayer know I hardly one ;

* * * *

Save to patter an Ave Mary,

When I ride on a Border foray.—P. 32.

The Borderers were, as may be supposed, very ignorant about religious matters. Colville, in his *Paranesis* or *admonition*, states, that the reformed divines were so far from undertaking distant journeys to convert the Heathen, “as I wold wis at God that ye wold only go bot to the Hielands and borders of our own realme, to gain our awin countrey men, who, for lack of preching and ministration of the sacraments, must, with tyme, becum either infidells or atheists.” But we learn from Leslie, that, however deficient in real religion, they regularly told their beads, and never with more zeal than when going on a plundering expedition.

Note V.

Beneath their feet were the bones of the dead.—P. 32.

The cloisters were frequently used as places of sepulture. An instance occurs in Dryburgh Abbey, where the cloister has an inscription, bearing, *Hic jacet frater Archibaldus*.

Note VI.

So had he seen, in fair Castile,

The youth in glittering squadrons start ;

Sudden the flying jennet wheel,

And hurl the unexpected dart.—P. 33.

“By my faith,” said the Duke of Lancaster, (to a Portuguese squire,) “of all the feates of armes that the Castellyans, and they of your countrey doth use, the castynge of their dartes best pleaseth me, and gladly I wolde se it ; for, as I hear say, if they strike one aryghte, without he be well armed, the dart will pierce him thrughe.”—“By my faith, Sir,” said the squyer, “ye say trouth ; for I have seen many a grete stroke given with them, which at one time cost us derely, and was to us great displeasure ; for, at the said skyrmishe, Sir

John Laurence of Coygne was striken with a dart in such wise, that the head perced all the plates of his cote of mayle, and a sacke stopped with sylke, and passed thurgh his body, so that he fell down dead."—*Froissart*, Vol. II. ch. 44.—This mode of fighting with darts was imitated in the military game called *Juego de les canas*, which the Spaniards borrowed from their Moorish invaders. A Saracen champion is thus described by Froissart: "Among the Sarazyns, there was a yonge knight called Agadinger Dolyferne; he was always wel mounted on a redy and a lyght horse; it seemed, when the horse ranne, that he did flye in the ayre. The knyght seemed to be a good man of arms by his dedes; he bare always of usage three fethered dartes, and rychte well he could handle them; and, according to their custome, he was clene armed, with a long white towell about his heed. His apparell was blacke, and his own colour browne, and a good horseman. The Crysten men say, they thoughte he dyd such deeds of armes for the love of some yonge lady of his countrey. And true it was, that he loved entirely the king of Thune's daughter named the Lady Azala; she was inherytour to the realme of Thunes, after the discease of the kyng, her father. This Agadinger was sone to the Duke of Olyferne. I can nat telle if they were married together after or nat; but it was shewed me, that this knyght, for love of the sayd ladye, during the siege, did many feats of armes. The knyghtes of Fraunce wold fayne have taken hym; but they colde never attrape nor inclose hym, his horse was so swyft, and so redy to his hand that alwaies he escaped."—Vol. II. ch. 71.

Note VII.

— *Thy low and lonely urn,*

O gallant chief of Otterburne.—P. 34.

The famous and desperate battle of Otterburne was fought 15th August, 1388, betwixt Henry Percy, called Hotspur, and James Earl of Douglas. Both these renowned champions were at the head of a chosen body of troops, and they were rivals in military fame; so that Froissart affirms, "Of all the

battayles and encounteryngs that I have made mention of here before in all this hystory, great or smalle, this batayle that I treat of nowe was one of the sorest and best foughten, without cowardes or faynte hertes; for there was neyther knyghte nor squyer but that dyde his devoyre, and fought hande to hande. This batayle was lyke the batayle of Becherell, the which was valiantly fought and endured." The issue of the conflict is well known: Percy was made prisoner, and the Scots won the day, dearly purchased by the death of their gallant general, the Earl of Douglas, who was slain in the action. He was buried at Melrose, beneath the high altar. "His obsequye was done reverently, and on his bodye layde a tombe of stone, and his baner hangyng over hym."—*Froissart*, Vol. II. p. 161.

Note VIII.

——— *Dark knight of Liddesdale.*—34.

William Douglas, called the knight of Liddesdale, flourished during the reign of David II.; and was so distinguished by his valour, that he was called the flower of Chivalry. Nevertheless, he tarnished his renown by the cruel murder of Sir Alexander Ramsey of Dalhousie, originally his friend and brother in arms. The king had conferred upon Ramsey the sherifdom of Teviotdale, to which Douglass pretended some claim. In revenge of this preference, the knight of Liddesdale came down upon Ramsey, while he was administering justice at Hawick, seized and carried him off to his remote and inaccessible castle of Hermitage, where he threw his unfortunate prisoner, horse and man, into a dungeon, and left him to perish of hunger. It is said, the miserable captive prolonged his existence for several days by the corn which fell from a granary above the vault in which he was confined.* So weak was the royal authority, that David, although highly

* There is something affecting in the manner in which the old Prior of Lochlevin turns from describing the death of

incensed at this atrocious murder, found himself obliged to appoint the knight of Liddesdale successor to his victim, as sheriff of Teviotdale. But he was soon after slain, while hunting in Ettricke Forest, by his own godson and chieftain, William, Earl of Douglas, in revenge, according to some authors, of Ramsay's murder: although a popular tradition, preserved in a ballad quoted by Godscroft, and some parts of which are still preserved, ascribes the resentment of the Earl to jealousy. The place, where the knight of Liddesdale was killed, is called, from his name, William-Cross, upon the ridge of a hill called William-hope, betwixt Tweed and Yarrow. His body, according to Godscroft, was carried to Lindean church the first night after his death, and thence to Melrose, where he was interred with great pomp, and where his tomb is still shown.

the gallant Ramsay, to the general sorrow which it excited:

To tell you there of the mannere,
 It is bot sorow for til here;
 He wes the grettast menyd man
 That ony cowth have thowcht of than,
 Of his state, or of mare be fare;
 All menyd him, bath bettyr and war;
 The ryche and pure him menyde bath,
 For of his dede was mekil skath.

Some years ago, a person digging for stones, about the old castle of Hermitage, broke into a vault, containing a quantity of chaff, some bones, and pieces of iron; amongst others, the curb of an ancient bridle, which the author has since given to the Earl of Dalhousie, under the impression, that it possibly may be a relic of his brave ancestor. The worthy clergyman of the parish has mentioned this discovery, in his statistical account of Castletown.

Note IX.

The moon on the east oriel shone.—P. 34.

It is impossible to conceive a more beautiful specimen of the lightness and elegance of Gothic architecture, when in its purity, than the eastern window of Melrose Abbey. Sir James Hall of Dunglas, Bart. has, with great ingenuity and plausibility, traced the Gothic order through its various forms, and seemingly eccentric ornaments, to an architectural imitation of wicker work; of which, as we learn from some of the legends, the earliest Christian churches were constructed. In such an edifice, the original of the clustered pillars is traced to a set of round posts, begirt with slender rods of willow, whose loose summits were brought to meet from all quarters, and bound together artificially, so as to produce the framework of the roof: and the tracery of our Gothic windows is displayed in the meeting and interlacing of rods and hoops, affording an inexhaustible variety of beautiful forms of open work. This ingenious system is alluded to in the romance. Sir James Hall's Essay on Gothic Architecture is published in *The Edinburgh Philosophical Transactions*.

Note X.

They sate them down on a marble stone,

A Scottish monarch slept below.—P. 34.

A large marble stone, in the chancel of Melrose, is pointed out as the monument of Alexander II., one of the greatest of our early kings; others say, it is the resting place of Waldeve, one of the early abbots, who died in the odour of sanctity.

Note XI.

— *The wonderful Michael Scott.*—P. 35.

Sir Michael Scott of Balwearie flourished during the 13th century, and was one of the ambassadors sent to bring the Maid of Norway to Scotland upon the death of Alexander III. By a poetical anachronism, he is here placed in a later æra. He was a man of much learning, chiefly acquired in foreign

countries. He wrote a commentary upon Aristotle, printed at Venice in 1496; and several treatises upon natural philosophy, from which he appears to have been addicted to the abstruse studies of judicial astrology, alchymy, physiognomy, and chiromancy. Hence he passed among his contemporaries for a skilful magician. Dempster informs us, that he remembers to have heard in his youth, that the magic books of Michael Scott were still in existence, but could not be opened without danger, on account of the malignant fiends who were thereby invoked. *Dempsteri Historia Ecclesiastica*, 1627, lib. xii. p. 495. Lesly characterizes Michael Scott, as *singularii philosophiæ, astronomiæ, ac medicinæ laude prestans; dicebatur penitissimos magiæ recessus indagasse.*" Dante also mentions him as a renowned wizard:

Quell altro chi ne' fianchi e così poco

Michele Scotto fu, chi veramente

Delle magiche frode seppe il gioco.

Divina Comedia, Canto xxmo.

A personage, thus spoken of by biographers and historians, loses little of his mystical fame in vulgar tradition. Accordingly, the memory of Sir Michael Scott survives in many a legend; and in the south of Scotland, any work of great labour and antiquity, is ascribed, either to the agency of *Auld Michael*, of Sir William Wallace, or of the devil. Tradition varies concerning the place of his burial: some contend for Holme Coltrame, in Cumberland; others for Melrose abbey. But all agree, that his books of magic were interred in his grave, or preserved in the convent where he died. Satchells, wishing to give some authority for his account of the origin of the name of Scott, pretends that, in 1629, he chanced to be at Burgh under Bowness, in Cumberland, where a person, named Lancelot Scott, showed him an extract from Michael Scott's works, containing that story:

"He said the book which he gave me :
 Was of Sir Michael's Scot's historie ;
 Which history was never yet read through,
 Nor never will, for no man dare it do.
 Young scholars have picked out something
 From the contents, that dare not read within.
 He carried me along the castle then,
 And shewed his written book hanging on an iron pin.
 His writing pen did seem to me to be
 Of hardened metal, like steel, or accumie ;
 The volume of it did seem so large to me,
 As the book of Martyrs and Turk's historie.
 Then in the church he let me see
 A stone where Mr. Michael Scott did lie ;
 I asked at him how that could appear,
 Mr. Michael had been dead above five hundred year ?
 He shew'd me none durst bury under that stone,
 More than he had been dead a few years ago :
 For Mr. Michael's name does terrifie each one."

History of the Right Honourable name of Scot.-

Note XII.

— *Salamanca's cave.*—P. 35.

Spain, from the relics, doubtless, of Arabian learning and superstition, was accounted a favourite residence of magicians. Pope Sylvester, who actually imported from Spain the use of the Arabian numerals, was supposed to have learned there the magic, for which he was stigmatized by the ignorance of his age.—*William of Malmesbury*, lib. ii. cap. 10. There were public schools, where magic, or rather the sciences supposed to involve its mysteries, were regularly taught, at Toledo, Seville, and Salamanca. In the latter city, they were held in a deep cavern; the mouth of which was walled up by Queen Isabella, wife of King Ferdinand.—*D'Auton on Learned Incredulity*, p. 45. These Spanish schools of magic are celebrated also by the Italian poets of romance :

Questo citta di Tolletto solea
 Tenere studio di Negromanzia,
 Quivi di magica arte si leggea
 Pubblicamente, e di Peromanzia;
 E molti Geomanti sempre avea
 E sperimenti assai d' Tetremanzia
 E d' altre false opinion' di sciocchi
 Come e fatture, o spesso batter gli occhi.

Il Morgante Maggiore, Canto XXV. St. 259.

The celebrated magician Maugis, cousin to Rinaldo of Montalban, called by Ariosto, Malagigi, studied the black art at Toledo, as we learn from *L'Histoire de Maugis D'Aygrement*. He even held a professor's chair in the necromantic university; for so I interpret the passage, "*qu'en tous les sept ars d'enchantement, des charmes et conjurations il n'y avoit meilleur maistre que lui; et en tel renom qu'on le laissoit en chaise, et l'appelloit on maistre Maugis.*" This Salamancan Domdaniel is said to have been founded by Hercules. If the classic reader inquires where Hercules himself learned magic, he may consult "*Les faicts et proesses du noble et vaillant Hercules,*" where he will learn, that the fable of his aiding Atlas to support the heavens, arose from the said Atlas having taught Hercules, *the noble knight errant*, the seven liberal sciences, and, in particular, that of judicial astrology. Such, according to the idea of the middle ages, were the studies, "*maximus qua docuit Atlas.*"—In a romantic history of Roderic, the last Gothic king of Spain, he is said to have entered one of those enchanted caverns. It was situated beneath an ancient tower near Toledo: and, when the iron gates which secured the entrance, were unfolded, there rushed forth so dreadful a whirlwind, that hitherto no one had dared to penetrate into its recesses. But Roderic, threatened with an invasion of the Moors, resolved to enter the cavern, where he expected to find some prophetic intimation of the event of the war. Accordingly, his train being furnished with torches so artificially composed, that the tempest could not extinguish them, the king with great difficulty penetrated into a square hall, inscribed all

over with Arabian characters. In the midst stood a colossal statue of brass, representing a Saracen wielding a Moorish mace, with which it discharged furious blows on all sides, and seemed thus to excite the tempest which raged around. Being conjured by Roderic, it ceased from striking, until he read, inscribed on the right hand, "*Wretched monarch, for thy evil hast thou come hither;*" on the left hand, "*Thou shalt be dispossessed by a strange people;*" on one shoulder, "*I invoke the sons of Hagar;*" on the other, "*I do mine office.*" When the king had deciphered these ominous inscriptions, the statue returned to its exercise, the tempest commenced anew, and Roderic retired to mourn over the predicted evils which approached his throne. He caused the gates of the cavern to be locked and barricadoed; but, in the course of the night, the tower fell with a tremendous noise, and under its ruins concealed for ever the entrance to the mystic cavern. The conquest of Spain by the Saracens, and the death of the unfortunate Don Roderic, fulfilled the prophecy of the brazen statue. *Historia verdadera del Rey Don Rodrigo por el sabio Alcayde Abulcacim, traduzeda de la lengua Arabiga por Miquel de Luna, 1654, cap. vi.*

Note XIII.

The bells would ring in Notre Dame.—P. 35.

"*Tantamne rem tam negligenter?*" says Tyrwhitt, of his predecessor Speight; who, in his commentary on Chaucer, had omitted, as trivial and fabulous, the story of Wade and his boat Guingelot, to the great prejudice of posterity; the memory of the hero, and the boat, being now entirely lost. That future antiquaries may lay no such omission to my charge, I have noted one or two of the most current traditions concerning Michael Scott. He was chosen, it is said, to go upon an embassy, to obtain from the king of France satisfaction for certain piracies committed by his subjects upon those of Scotland. Instead of preparing a new equipage and splendid retinue, the ambassador retreated to his study, opened his book, and evoked a fiend in the shape of a huge black horse, mounted upon his back, and forced him to fly through the air towards France.

As they crossed the sea, the devil insidiously asked his rider, What it was that the old women of Scotland muttered at bedtime? A less experienced wizard might have answered, that it was the Pater Noster, which would have licensed the devil to precipitate him from his back. But Michael sternly replied, "What is that to thee? Mount, Diabolus, and fly!" When he arrived at Paris, he tied his horse to the gate of the palace, entered and boldly delivered his message. An ambassador, with so little of the pomp and circumstance of diplomacy, was not received with much respect, and the king was about to return a contemptuous refusal to his demand, when Michael besought him to suspend his resolution till he had seen his horse stamp three times. The first stamp shook every steeple in Paris, and caused all the bells to ring; the second threw down three of the towers of the palace; and the infernal steed had lifted his hoof to give the third stamp, when the king rather chose to dismiss Michael, with the most ample concessions, than to stand to the probable consequences. Another time, it is said, that, when residing at the tower of Oakwood, upon the Ettricke, about three miles above Selkirk, he heard of the fame of a sorceress, called the witch of Falsehope, who lived on the opposite side of the river. Michael went one morning to put her skill to the test, but was disappointed by her denying positively any knowledge of the necromantic art.

In his discourse with her, he laid his wand inadvertently on the table, which the hag observing, suddenly snatched it up, and struck him with it. Feeling the force of the charm, he rushed out of the house; but, as it had conferred the external appearance of a hare, his servant, who waited without, halloo'd upon the discomfited wizard his own grayhounds, and pursued him so close, that, in order to obtain a moment's breathing to reverse the charm, Michael, after a very fatiguing course, was fain to take refuge in his own *jaw-hole* (*anglice*, common sewer.) In order to revenge himself of the witch of Falsehope, Michael, one morning in the ensuing harvest, went to the hill above the house with his dogs, and sent down his servant to ask a bit of bread from the good-wife for his gray-

hounds, with instructions what to do if he met with a denial. Accordingly, when the witch had refused the boon with contumely, the servant, as his master had directed, laid above the door a paper, which he had given him, containing, amongst many cabalistical words, the well-known rhyme,—

Maister Michael Scot's man
Sought meat, and gat nane.

Immediately the good old woman, instead of pursuing her domestic occupation, which was baking bread for the reapers, began to dance round the fire, repeating the rhyme, and continued this exercise till her husband sent the reapers to the house, one after another, to see what had delayed their provision; but the charm caught each as they entered, and, losing all idea of returning, they joined in the dance and chorus. At length the old man himself went to the house; but as his wife's frolic with Mr. Michael, whom he had seen on the hill, made him a little cautious, he contented himself with looking in at the window, and saw the reapers at their involuntary exercise, dragging his wife, now completely exhausted, sometimes round, and sometimes through the fire, which was, as usual, in the midst of the house. Instead of entering, he saddled a horse, and rode up the hill, to humble himself before Michael, and beg a cessation of the spell; which the good natured warlock immediately granted, directing him to enter the house backwards, and, with his left hand, take the spell from above the door; which accordingly ended the supernatural dance.—This tale was told less particularly in former editions, and I have been censured for inaccuracy in doing so.—A similar charm occurs in *Huon de Bourdeaux*, and in the ingenious Oriental tale, called the *Caliph Vathek*.

Notwithstanding his victory over the witch of Falsehope, Michael Scott, like his predecessor Merlin, fell at last a victim to female art. His wife, or concubine, elicited from him the secret, that his art could ward off any danger except the poisonous qualities of broth, made of the flesh of a *breme* sow. Such a

mess she accordingly administered to the wizard, who died in consequence of eating it; surviving, however, long enough to put to death his treacherous confidante.

Note XIV.

*The words, that cleft Eildon Hills in three,
And bridled the Tweed with a curb of stone.*—P. 35.

Michael Scott was, once upon a time, much embarrassed by a spirit, for whom he was under the necessity of finding constant employment. He commanded him to build a *cauld*, or dam-head, across the Tweed at Kelso; it was accomplished in one night and still does honour to the infernal architect. Michael next ordered, that Eildon hill, which was then a uniform cone, should be divided into three. Another night was sufficient to part its summits into the three picturesque peaks which it now bears. At length the enchanter conquered this indefatigable dæmon, by employing him in the hopeless and endless task of making ropes out of sea-sand.

Note XV.

That lamp shall burn unquenchably.—P. 37.

Baptista Porta, and other authors who treat of natural magic, talk much of eternal lamps, pretended to have been found burning in ancient sepulchres. Fortunius Licetus investigates the subject in a treatise, *De Lucernis antiquorum reconditis*, published at Venice, 1621. One of these perpetual lamps is said to have been discovered in the tomb of Tulliola, the daughter of Cicero. The wick was supposed to be composed of asbestos. Kircher enumerates three different receipts for constructing such lamps; and wisely concludes, that the thing is nevertheless impossible.—*Mundus Subterraneus*, p. 72. Delrio imputes the fabrication of such lights to magical skill. *Disquisitiones Magicae*, p. 53. In a very rare romance, which “treateth of the lyfe of Virgilius, and of his deth and many marvayles that he dyd in his lyfetime, by wyche-crafte and nygramancye, throughe the helpe of the devyls of hell,” mention is made of a very extraordinary process, in which one of

these mystical lamps was employed. It seems that Virgil, as he advanced in years, became desirous of renovating his youth by his magical art. For this purpose he constructed a solitary tower, having only one narrow portal, in which he placed twenty-four copper figures, armed with iron flails, twelve on each side of the porch. These enchanted statues struck with their flails incessantly, and rendered all entrance impossible, unless when Virgil touched the spring, which stopped their motion. To this tower he repaired privately, attended by one trusty servant, to whom he communicated the secret of the entrance, and hither they conveyed all the magician's treasure. "Then sayde Virgilius, my dere beloved frende, and he that I above alle men truste and knowe mooste of my secret;" and then he led the man into a cellar, where he made a *fayer lamp at all seasons burnynge*. And then sayd Virgilius to the man, "Se you the barrel that standeth here?" and he sayd yea: "Therein must you put me: fyrste ye must slee me, and hewe me smalle to pieces, and cut my hed in iiii pieces, and salte the heed under in the bottom, and then the pieces there after, and my herte in the myddel, and then set the barrel under the lampe, that nyghte and day the fat therin may droppe and leake; and ye shall ix dayes long, ones in the day, fyll the lampe, and fayle nat. And when all this is done, then shall I be renued, and made yonge agen." At this extraordinary proposal, the confidante was sore abashed, and made some scruple of obeying his master's commands. At length, however, he complied, and Virgil was slain, pickled, and barrelled up, in all respects according to his own direction. The servant then left the tower, taking care to put the copper thrashers in motion at his departure. He continued daily to visit the tower, with the same precaution. Meanwhile, the emperor, with whom Virgil was a great favourite, missed him from the court; and demanded of his servant where he was. The domestic pretended ignorance, till the emperor threatened him with death, when at length he conveyed him to the enchanted tower. The same threat extorted a discovery of the mode of stopping the statues from wielding their flails. "And then the emperour

entered into the castle with all his folke, and soughte all about in every corner after Virgilius; and at last they soughte so longe, that they came into the seller, where they sawe the lampe hang over the barrell, where Virgilius lay in deed. Then asked the emperour the man, who had made hym so herdy to put his mayster Virgilius so to dethe; and the man answered no worde to the emperour. And then the emperour, with great anger, drewe out his sworde, and slew he there Virgilius' man. And when all this was done, then sawe the emperour, and all his folke, a naked childe iii tymes rennyng about the barrell, saynge these wordes, 'cursed be the tyme that ye ever came here!' And with those words vanysht the childe awaye, and was never sene ageyn; and thus abyd Virgilius in the barrell deed." *Virg.* bl. let. printed at Antwerp, by John Doesborcke. This curious volume is in the valuable library of Mr. Douce; and is supposed to be a translation from the French, printed in Flanders for the English market. See *Goujet Biblioth. Franc.* ix. 225. *Catalogue de la Bibliotheque Nationale*, Tom. II. p. 5. *De Bure*, No. 3857.

Note XVI.

He thought, as he took it, the dead man frowned.—P. 39.

William of Deloraine might be strengthened in this belief by the well-known story of the Cid Ruy Diaz. When the body of that famous Christian champion was sitting in state by the high altar of the cathedral church of Toledo, where it remained for ten years, a certain malicious Jew attempted to pull him by the beard; but he had no sooner touched the formidable whiskers, than the corpse started up, and half un-sheathed his sword. The Israelite fled; and so permanent was the effect of his terror, that he became a Christian. *Heywood's Hierarchy*, p. 480, quoted from *Sebastian Cobarruvias crozce*.

Note XVII.

The baron's Dwarf his courser held.—P. 43.

The idea of Lord Cranstoun's Goblin Page, is taken from

a being called Gilpin Horner, who appeared, and made some stay, at a farm-house among the Border-mountains. A gentleman of that country has noted down the following particulars concerning his appearance.

“The only certain, at least most probable account, that ever I heard of Gilpin Horner, was from an old man, of the name of Anderson, who was born, and lived all his life, at Todshawhill, in Eskdale-muir, the place where Gilpin appeared and staid for some time. He said there were two men, late in the evening, when it was growing dark, employed in fastening the horses upon the uttermost part of their ground, (that is, tying their forefeet together, to hinder them from travelling far in the night,) when they heard a voice, at some distance, crying, ‘*tint! tint! tint!*’* One of the men, named Moffat, called out, ‘What de’il has tint you? Come here.’ Immediately a creature, of something like a human form, appeared. It was surprisingly little, distorted in features, and misshapen in limbs. As soon as the two men could see it plainly, they ran home in a fright, imagining they had met with some goblin. By the way, Moffat fell, and it run over him, and was home at the house as soon as either of them, and staid there a long time; but I cannot say how long. It was real flesh and blood, and ate and drank, was fond of cream, and, when it could get at it, would destroy a great deal. It seemed a mischievous creature; and any of the children whom it could master, it would beat and scratch without mercy. It was once abusing a child belonging to the same Moffat, who had been so frightened by its first appearance; and he, in a passion, struck it so violent a blow upon the side of the head, that it tumbled upon the ground: but it was not stunned; for it set up its head directly, and exclaimed, ‘Ah, hah, Will o’ Moffat, you strike sair!’ (viz. *sore*.) After it had staid there long, one evening, when the women were milking the cows in the loan, it was playing among the

* *Tint* signifies *lost*.

children near by them, when suddenly they heard a loud shrill voice cry, three times, '*Gilpin Horner!*' It started, and said, '*That is me, I must away!*' and instantly disappeared, and was never heard of more. Old Anderson did not remember it, but said he had often heard his father, and other old men in the place who were there at the time, speak about it; and in my younger years I have often heard it mentioned, and never met with any who had the remotest doubt as to the truth of the story; although, I must own, I cannot help thinking there must be some misrepresentation in it."—To this account, I have to add the following particulars from the most respectable authority. Besides constantly repeating the word *tint! tint!* Gilpin Horner was often heard to call upon Peter Bertram, or Be-teram, as he pronounced the word: and when the shrill voice called Gilpin Horner, he immediately acknowledged it was the summons of the said Peter Bertram; who seems therefore to have been the devil, who had tint, or lost the little imp. As much has been objected to Gilpin Horner on account of his being supposed rather a device of the author than a popular superstition, I can only say, that no legend which I ever heard seemed to be more universally credited, and that many persons of very good rank and considerable information are well known to repose absolute faith in the tradition.

Note XVIII.

*But the Ladye of Branksome gathered a band,
Of the best that would ride at her command.*—P. 45.

"Upon 25th June, 1557, Dame Janet Beatoune, Lady Buccleuch, and a great number of the name of Scott, delaitit (accused) for coming to the kirk of St. Mary of the Lowes, to the number of two hundred persons bobin in feire of weire (arrayed in armour,) and breaking open the doors of the said kirk, in order to apprehend the laird of Cranstoune for his destruction." On the 20th July, a warrant from the queen is presented, discharging the justice to proceed against the Lady Buccleuch while new calling. *Abridgment of Books of Adjournal in Advocates' Library.*—The following proceedings upon this case

appear on the record of the Court of Justiciary. On the 25th of June, 1557, Robert Scott, in Bowhill parish, priest of the kirk of St. Mary's, accused of the convocation of the Queen's lieges, to the number of 200 persons, in warlike array, with jacks, helmets, and other weapons, and marching to the chapel of St. Mary of the Lowes, for the slaughter of Sir Peter Cranstoun, out of ancient feud and malice prepense, and of breaking the doors of the said kirk, is repledged by the archbishop of Glasgow. The bail given by Robert Scott of Allenhaugh, Adam Scott of Burnefute, Robert Scott in Howfurde, Walter Scott in Todshawhaugh, Walter Scott younger of Synton, Thomas Scott of Hayning, Robert Scott, William Scott, and James Scott, brothers of the said Walter Scott, Walter Scott in the Woll, and Walter Scott, son of William Scott of Harden, and James Wemyss in Eckford, all accused of the same crime, is declared to be forfeited. On the same day, Walter Scott of Synton, and Walter Chisholme of Chisholme, and Walter Scott of Harden, became bound, jointly and severally, that Sir Peter Cranstoun, and his kindred and servants, should receive no injury from them in future. At the same time, Patrick Murray of Fallochill, Alexander Stuart, uncle to the laird of Trakwhare, John Murray of Newhall, John Fairlye, residing in Selkirk, George Tait, younger of Pirn, John Pennycuke, of Pennycuke, James Ramsay of Cokpen, the laird of Fassyde, and the laird of Henderstoune, were all severally fined for not attending as jurors; being probably either in alliance with the accused parties, or dreading their vengeance. Upon the 20th of July following, Scott of Synton, Chisholme of Chisholme, Scott of Harden, Scott of Howpaslie, Scott of Burnfute, with many others, are ordered to appear at next calling, under the pains of treason. But no farther procedure seems to have taken place. It is said, that, upon this rising, the kirk of St. Mary was burned by the Scotts.

NOTES TO CANTO THIRD.

Note I.

When, dancing in the sunny beam,

He marked the crane on the baron's crest.—P. 50.

The crest of the Cranstouns, in allusion to their name, is a crane dormant, holding a stone in his foot, with an emphatic Border motto, *Thou shalt want ere I want.*

Note II.

Much he marvelled 'a knight of pride,

Like a book-bosomed priest should ride.—P. 52.

"At Unthank, two miles N. E. from the church, (of Ewes,) there are the ruins of a chapel for divine service, in time of popery. There is a tradition, that friars were wont to come from Melrose, or Jedburgh, to baptize and marry in this parish; and from being in use to carry the mass-book in their bosoms, they were called, by the inhabitants, *Book-a-bosomes*. There is a man yet alive, who knew old men who had been baptized by these book-a-bosomes, and who says one of them, called Hair, used this parish for a very long time."—*Account of Parish of Ewes, apud Macfarlane's MSS.*

Note III.

It had much of glamour might.—P. 53.

Glamour, in the legends of Scottish superstition, means the magic power of imposing on the eye-sight of the spectators, so that the appearance of an object shall be totally different from the reality. The transformation of Michael Scott by the witch of Falsehope, already mentioned, was a genuine operation of glamour. To a similar charm the ballad of Johnny Fa' imputes the fascination of the lovely Countess, who eloped with that gipsy leader :

Sae soon as they saw her weel far'd face,
They cast the *glamour* o'er her.

It was formerly used even in war. In 1381, when the Duke of Anjou lay before a strong castle, upon the coast of Naples, a necromancer offered to "make the ayre so thicke, that they within shal thynke that there is a great bridge on the see, (by which the castle was surrounded,) for ten men to go a front; and whan they within the castle se this bridge, they will be so afrayde, that they shall yelde them to your mercy. The Duke demanded—Fayre Master, on this bridge that ye speke of, may our people assuredly go thereon to the castell to assayle it? Syr, quod the enchantour, I dare not assure you that; for if any that passeth on the bridge make the signe of the crosse on hym, all shall go to noughte, and they that be on the bridge shall fall into the see. Then the Duke began to laugh; and a certain of young knightes, that were there present, said, Syr, for Godsake, let the mayster essay his cunning; we shal leve making of any signe of the crosse on us for that tyme." The earl of Savoy, shortly after, entered the tent, and recognised in the enchanter, the same person who had put the castle into the power of Sir Charles de la Payx, who then held it, by persuading the garrison of the Queen of Naples, through magical deception, that the sea was coming over the walls. The sage avowed the feat, and added, that he was the man in the world most dreaded by Sir Charles de la Payx. "By my fayth, quod the Erl of Savoy, ye say well; and I will that Syr Charles de la Payx shall know that he hath gret wronge to fear you. But I shall assure him of you; for ye shall never do enchauntment to deceyve hym, nor yet none other. I wolde nat that in tyme to come we shulde be reproached that in so hygh an enterprise as we be in, wherein there be so many noble knyghtes and squyers assembled, that we shulde do any thyng be enchauntment, nor that we shulde wyn our enemy's by such crafte. Than he called to hym a servaunt, and sayd, go and get a hangman, and let hym stryke of this mayster's heed without delay; and as sone as the Erle had commaund-

ed it, incontynent it was done, for his heed was stryken of before the Erle's tent." *Froissart*, Vol. I. ch. 391, 392.

The art of glamour, or other fascination, was anciently a principal part of the skill of the *jongleur*, or juggler, whose tricks formed much of the amusement of a Gothic castle. Some instances of this art may be found in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Vol. III. p. 119. In a strange allegorical poem, called the Houlat, written by a dependant of the house of Douglas, about 1452-3, the jay, in an assembly of birds, plays the part of the juggler. His feats of glamour are thus described :

He gart them see, as it semyt, in samyn houre,
 Hunting at herdis in holtis so hair;
 Soune sailaud on the see schippis of toure,
 Bernis battaland on burd brim as a bare;
 He coude carye the coup of the kingis des,
 Syne leve in the stede,
 Bot a black bunwede;
 He could of a henis hede,
 Make a man mes.

He gart the Emproure trow, and trewlye behald
 That the *corncraik*, the plundare at hand,
 Had poyndit all his pris hors in a poynd fald,
 Because thai ete of the corn in the kirkland.
 He could wirk windaris, quhat way that he wald;
 Mak a gray gus a gold garland,
 A lang spere of a bittile for a berne hald,
 Nobilis of nutschelles, and silver of sand.

Thus joukit with juxters the janglane ja,
 Fair ladyes in ringis,
 Knychtis in caralyngis,
 Bayth dansis and singis,
 It semyt as sa.

Note IV.

*Now, if you ask who gave the stroke,
I cannot tell, so not I thrive;*

It was not given by man alive.—P. 54.

Dr. Henry More, in a letter prefixed to Glanville's *Saducismus Triumphatus*, mentions a similar phenomenon.

I remember an old gentleman in the country, of my acquaintance, an excellent Justice of Peace, and a piece of a mathematician;—but what kind of a philosopher he was, you may understand from a rhyme of his own making, which he commended to me at my taking horse in his yard, which rhyme is this:

Ens is nothing till sense find out:

Sense ends in nothing, so naught goes about.

Which rhyme of his was so rapturous to himself, that on the reciting of the second verse, the old man turned himself about upon his toe as nimbly as one may observe a dry leaf whisked round in the corner of an orchard-walk by some little whirlwind. With this philosopher I have had many discourses concerning the immortality of the soul and its distinction; when I have run him quite down by reason, he would but laugh at me, and say, this is logic, H. (calling me by my Christian name;) to which I replied, this is reason, father L. (for so I used and some others to call him;) but it seems you are for the new lights, and immediate inspiration, which I confess he was as little for as for the other; but I said so only in a way of drollery to him in those times; but truth is, nothing but palpable experience would move him; and being a bold man, and fearing nothing, he told me he had used all the magical ceremonies of conjuration he could, to raise the devil or a spirit, and had a most earnest desire to meet with one, but could not do it. But this he told me, when he did not so much as think of it, while his servant was pulling off his boots in the hall, some invisible hand gave him such a clap upon the back, that it made all ring again; so, thought he now, I am

invited to the converse of my spirit, and therefore, so soon as his boots were off, and his shoes on, out he goes into the yard and next field, to find out the spirit that had given him this familiar clap on the back, but found none neither in the yard nor field next to it.

“But though he did feel this stroke, albeit he thought it afterwards (finding nothing came of it) a mere delusion; yet, not long before his death, it had more force with him than all the philosophical arguments I could use to him, though I could wind him and non-plus him as I pleased; but yet all my arguments, how solid soever, made no impression upon him; wherefore, after several reasonings of this nature, whereby I could prove to him the soul’s distinction from the body, and its immortality, when nothing of such subtle considerations did any more execution on his mind than some lightning is said to do, though it melts the sword, on the fuzzy consistency of the scabbard,—Well, said I, father L., though none of these things move you, I have something still behind, and what yourself has acknowledged to me to be true, that may do the business:—Do you remember the clap on your back when your servant was pulling off your boots in the hall? Assure yourself, said I, father L., that goblin will be the first that will bid you welcome into the other world. Upon that his countenance changed most sensibly, and he was more confounded with this rubbing up his memory, than with all the rational or philosophical argumentation that I could produce.”

Note V.

The running stream dissolved the spell.—P. 55.

It is a firm article of popular faith, that no enchantment can subsist in a living stream. Nay, if you can interpose a brook betwixt you and witches, spectres, or even fiends, you are in perfect safety. Burns’s inimitable *Tam o’ Shanter* turns entirely upon such a circumstance. The belief seems to be of antiquity. Brompton informs us, that certain Irish wizards could, by spells, convert earthen clods, or stones, into fat pigs, which they sold in the market; but which always re-assumed

their proper form, when driven by the deceived purchaser across a running stream. But Brompton is severe on the Irish, for a very good reason. "Gens ista spurcissima non solvunt decimas."—*Chronicon Johannis Brompton apud decem Scriptores*, p. 1076.

Note VI.

*His buckler scarce in breadth a span,
No longer fence had he ;
He never counted him a man,
Would strike below the knee.—P. 58.*

Imitated from Dayton's account of Robin Hood and his followers.

A hundred valiant men had this brave Robin Hood,
Still ready at his call, that bowmen were right good ;
All clad in Lincoln green, with caps of red and blue,
His fellow's winded horn not one of them but knew.
When setting to their lips their bugle shrill,
The warbling echoes waked from every dale and hill ;
Their baulderies set with studs athwart their shoulders cast,
To which under their arms their sheafs were buckled fast,
A short sword at their belt, a buckler scarce a span,
Who struck below the knee not counted then a man.
All made of Spanish yew, their bows were wondrous strong,
They not an arrow drew, but was a clothyard long.
Of archery they had the very perfect craft,
With broad arrow, or but, or prick, or roving shaft.

To wound an antagonist in the thigh, or leg, was reckoned contrary to the law of arms. In a tilt betwixt Gawain Michael, an English squire, and Joachim Cathore, a Frenchman, "they met at the speare poyntes rudely: the French squyer justed right pleasantly; the Englyshman ran too lowe, for he strak the Frenchman depe into the thygh. Wherwith the Erle of Buckingham was right sore displeased, and so were all the other lordes, and sayde how it was shamefully

done." *Froissart*, vol. i. ch. 366.—Upon a similar occasion "the two knights came a fote eche against other rudely, with their speares low couched, to stryke eche other within the foure quarters. Johan of Castle Morante strake the Englysh squyer on the brest in such wyse, that Sir Wyllyam Fermentone stombled and bowed, for his fote a lyttle fayled him. He helde his speare lowe with both his bandes, and coude nat amende it, and strake Sir Johan of the Castell-Morante in the thighe, so that the speare went clene throughe, that the heed was sene a handfull on the other syde. And Syre Johan with the stroke reled, but he fell nat. Then the Englyshe knightes and squyers were righte sore displeased, and sayde how it was a foule stroke. Syr Wyllyam Fermentone excused himselfe, and sayde how he was sorie of that adventure, and howe that yf he had knowen that it shulde have bene so, he wolde never have begon it; sayenge how he coude nat amende it, by cause of glaunsing of his fote by constraunt of the great stroke that Syr Johan of the Castell-Morante had given him." *Ibid.* ch. 373.

Note VII.

And with a charm she stanchd the blood.—P. 60.

See several charms for this purpose in Reginald Scott's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 273.

Tom Potts was but a serving man,
But yet he was a doctor good;
He bound his handkerchief on the wound,
And with some kinds of words he stanchd the blood.

Pieces of ancient popular Poetry, Lond. 1791, p. 131.

Note VIII.

*But she has ta'en the broken lance,
And washed it from the clotted gore,
And salved the splinter o'er and o'er.*—P. 61.

Sir Kenelm Digby, in a discourse upon the cure by sympathy, pronounced at Montpelier, before an assembly of nobles

and learned men, translated into English by R. White, gentleman, and published in 1658, gives us the following curious surgical case :

“Mr. James Howel (well known in France for his public works, and particularly for his *Dendrologië*, translated into French by Mons. Baudouin) coming by chance, as two of his best friends were fighting in duel, he did his endeavour to part them; and, putting himself between them, seized with his left hand, upon the hilt of the sword of one of the combatants, while, with his right hand, he laid hold of the blade of the other. They, being transported with fury one against the other, struggled to rid themselves of the hindrance their friend made, that they should not kill one another; and one of them roughly drawing the blade of his sword, cuts to the very bone the nerves and muscles of Mr. Howel's hand; and then the other disengaged his hilts, and gave a crosse blow on his adversarie's head, which glanced towards his friend, who heaving up his sore hand to save the blow, he was wounded on the back of his hand, as he had been before within. It seems some strange constellation reigned then against him, that he should lose so much blood by parting two such dear friends, who, had they been themselves, would have hazarded both their lives to have preserved his: but this involuntary effusion of blood by them, prevented that which they sholde have drawn one from the other. For they, seeing Mr. Howel's face besmeared by blood, by heaving up his wounded hand, they both ran to embrace him; and, having searched his hurts, they bound up his hand with one of his garters, to close the veins which were cut, and bled abundantly. They brought him home, and sent for a surgeon. But this being heard at court, the king sent one of his own surgeons; for his majesty much affected the said Mr. Howel.

“It was my chance to be lodged hard by him; and four or five days after, as I was making myself ready, he came to my house, and prayed me to view his wounds; ‘for I understand,’ said he, ‘that you have extraordinary remedies on such occasions, and my surgeons apprehend some fear that it may grow

to a gangrene, and so the hand must be cut off.' In effect, his countenance discovered that he was in much pain, which he said was insupportable, in regard of the extreme inflammation. I told him I would willingly serve him. But if haply he knew the manner how I would cure him without touching or seeing him, it may be he would not expose himself to my manner of curing, because he would think it, peradventure, either ineffectual or superstitious. He replied, 'The wonderful things which many have related unto me of your way of medicinement, makes me nothing doubt at all of its efficacy; and all that I have to say unto you, is comprehended in the Spanish proverb, *Hagase el milagro y hagalo Mahoma*—Let the miracle be done, though Mahomet do it.'

"I asked him then for any thing that had the blood upon it; so he presently sent for his garter, wherewith his hand was first bound; and as I called for a basin of water, as if I would wash my hands, I took a handful of powder of vitriol, which I had in my study, and presently dissolved it. As soon as the bloody garter was brought me, I put it within the basin, observing in the interim, what Mr. Howel did, who stood talking with a gentleman in a corner of my chamber, not regarding at all what I was doing; but he started suddenly, as if he had found some strange alteration in himself. I asked him what he ailed? 'I know not what ailes me; but I finde that I feel no more pain. Methinks that a pleasing kinde of freshnesse, as it were a wet cold napkin, did spread over my hand, which hath taken away the inflammation that tortured me before.' I replied, 'Since then that you feel already so good effect of my medicament, I advise you to cast away all your playsters; only keep the wound clean, and in a moderate temper betwixt heat and cold.' This was presently reported to the Duke of Buckingham, and a little after to the king, who were both very curious to know the circumstance of the businesse, which was, that after dinner I took the garter out of the water, and put it to dry before a great fire. It was scarce dry, but Mr. Howel's servant came running, that his master felt as much burning as ever he had done, if not more; for the heat was such as if his

hand were 'twixt coles of fire. I answered, although that had happened at present, yet he should find ease in a short time; for I knew the reason of this new accident, and would provide accordingly; for his master should be free from that inflammation, it may be before he could possibly return to him; but in case he found no ease, I wished him to come presently back again; if not, he might forbear coming. Thereupon he went; and at the instant I did put again the garter into the water, thereupon he found his master without any pain at all. To be brief, there was no sense of pain afterward; but within five or six dayes the wounds were cicatrized, and entirely healed." Page 6.

The king (James VI.) obtained from Sir Kenelm the discovery of his secret, which he pretended had been taught him by a Carmelite friar, who had learned it in Armenia, or Persia. Let not the age of animal magnetism and metallic tractors smile at the sympathetic powder of Sir Kenelm Digby. Reginald Scott mentions the same mode of cure in these terms: "And that which is more strange...They can remedie anie stranger with that verie sword wherewith they are wounded. Yea, and that which is beyond all admiration, if they stroke the sword upward with their fingers, the partie shall feele no pain, whereas, if they draw their fingers downwards, thereupon the partie wounded shall feele intolerable pain." I presume that the success ascribed to the sympathetic mode of treatment might arise from the pains bestowed in washing the wound, and excluding the air, thus bringing on a cure by the first intention. It is introduced by Dryden in the *Enchanted Island*, a (very unnecessary) alteration of the *Tempest*:

Ariel. Anoint the sword which pierced him with this
Weapon-salve, and wrap it close from air,
Till I have time to visit him again.—*Act v. sc. 2.*

Again, in scene 4th, Miranda enters with Hippolito's sword wrapt up:

Hip. O my wound pains me. [She unwraps the sword.

Mir. I am come to ease you.

Hip. Alas, I feel the cold air come to me ;

My wound shoots worse than ever.

Mir. Does it still grieve you ?

[She wipes and anoints the sword.

Hip. Now, methinks, there's something laid just upon it.

Mir. Do you find no ease ?

Hip. Yes, yes ; upon the sudden all this pain
Is leaving me. Sweet heaven, how I am eased !

Note IX.

On Penchryst glows a bale of fire,

And three are kindling on Priesthaughswire.—P. 63.

The Border beacons, from their number and position, formed a sort of telegraphic communication with Edinburgh.—The act of parliament 1455, c. 48. directs, that one bale or faggot shall be warning of the approach of the English in any manner ; two bales, that they are *coming indeed* ; four bales, blazing beside each other, that the enemy are in great force. "The same taikenings to be watched and made at Eggerhope (Eggerstane) Castell, fra they se the fire of Hume, that they fire right swa. And in like manner on Sowtra Edge, sall se the fire of Eggershope Castell, and mak taikenning in like manner : And then may all Louthiane be warned, and in special the Castell of Edinburgh ; and their four fires to be made in like manner, that they in Fife, and fra Striveling east, and the east part of Louthiane, and to Dunbar, all may se them, and come to the defense of the realme." These beacons (at least in latter times) were "a long and strong tree set up, with a long iron pole across the head of it and an iron brander fixed on a stalk in the middle of it, for holding a tar barrel."—*Stevenson's History*, Vol. II. p. 701.

Note X.

Our kin, and clan, and friends, to raise.—P. 63.

The speed with which the Borderers collected great bodies

of horse, may be judged of from the following extract, when the subject of the rising was much less important than that supposed in the romance. It is taken from Carey's *Memoirs* : " Upon the death of the old Lord Scroop, the queen gave the west wardenry to his son, that had married my sister. He having received that office, came to me with great earnestness, and desired me to be his deputy, offering me that I should live with him in his house ; that he would allow me half a dozen men, and as many horses, to be kept at his charge ; and his fee being 1000 marks yearly, he would part it with me, and I should have the half. This noble offer I accepted of, and went with him to Carlisle ; where I was no sooner come, but I entered into my office. We had a stirring time of it ; and few days past over my head but I was on horseback, either to prevent mischief, or take malefactors, and to bring the Border in better quiet than it had been in times past. One memorable thing, of God's mercy shewed unto me, was such as I have good cause still to remember it.

" I had private intelligence given me, that there were two Scottish men, that had killed a churchman in Scotland, and were by one of the Grames relieved. This Grame dwelt within five miles of Carlisle. He had a pretty house, and close by it a strong tower, for his own defence in time of need.—About two o'clock in the morning, I took horse in Carlisle, and not above twenty-five in company, thinking to surprise the house on a sudden. Before I could surround the house, the two Scots were gotten in the strong tower, and I could see a boy riding from the house as fast as his horse could carry him ; I little suspected what it meant. But Thomas Carleton came to me presently, and told me, that if I did not presently prevent it, both myself and all my company would be either slain or taken prisoners. It was strange to me to hear this language. He then said to me, ' Do you see that boy that rideth away so fast ? He will be in Scotland within this half hour ; and he is gone to let them know that you are here, and to what end you are come, and the small number you have with you ; and that if they will make haste, on a sudden they may surprise us, and

do with us what they please.' Hereupon we took advice what was best to be done. We sent notice presently to all parts to raise the country, and to come to us with all the speed they could, and withall we sent to Carlisle to raise the townsmen; for without the foot we could do no good against the tower. There we staid some hours, expecting more company; and within short time after the country came in on all sides, so that we were quickly between three and four hundred horse; and, after some longer stay, the foot of Carlisle came to us, to the number of three or four hundred men: whom we presently set to work, to get up to the top of the tower, and to uncover the roof; and then some twenty of them to fall down together, and by that means to win the tower.—The Scotts, seeing their present danger, offered to parley, and yielded themselves to my mercy. They had no sooner opened the iron gate, and yielded themselves my prisoners, but we might see 400 horse within a quarter of a mile coming to their rescue, and to surprise me and my small company; but of a sudden they stayed, and stood at gaze. Then had I more to do than ever; for all our Borderers came crying, with full mouths, 'Sir, give us leave to set upon them; for these are they that have killed our fathers, our brothers, and uncles, and our cousins; and they are coming, thinking to surprise you, upon weak grass nags, such as they could get on a sudden; and God hath put them into your hands, that we may take revenge of them for much blood that they have spilt of ours.' I desired they would be patient a while, and bethought myself, if I should give them their will, there would be few or none of the Scots that would escape unkilld (there were so many deadly feuds among them;) and therefore I resolved with myself to give them a fair answer, but not to give them their desire. So I told them, that if I were not there myself, they might then do what pleased themselves; but being present, if I should give them leave, the blood that should be spilt that day would lie very hard upon my conscience. And therefore I desired them, for my sake, to forbear; and, if the Scots did not presently make away with all the speed they could, upon my sending to them,

they should then have their wills to do what they pleased. They were ill satisfied with my answer, but durst not disobey. I sent with speed to the Scots, and bade them pack away with all the speed they could; for if they stayed the messenger's return, they should few of them return to their own home. They made no stay; but they were turned homewards before the messenger had made an end of his message. Thus, by God's mercy, I escaped a great danger; and, by my means, there were a great many men's lives saved that day."

Note XI.

*On many a cairn's gray pyramid,
Where urns of mighty chiefs lie hid.—P. 64.*

The cairns, or piles of loose stones, which crown the summit of most of our Scottish hills, and are found in other remarkable situations, seem usually, though not universally, to have been sepulchral monuments. Six flat stones are commonly found in the centre, forming a cavity of greater or smaller dimensions, in which an urn is often placed. The author is possessed of one, discovered beneath an immense cairn at Roughlee, in Liddlesdale. It is of the most barbarous construction; the middle of the substance alone having been subjected to the fire, over which, when hardened, the artist had laid an inner and outer coat of unbaked clay, etched with some very rude ornaments; his skill apparently being inadequate to baking the vase, when completely finished. The contents were bones and ashes, and a quantity of beads made of coal. This seems to have been a barbarous imitation of the Roman fashion of sepulture.

Lovers of the ...
 ...
 ...
 ...

NOTES TO CANTO FOURTH.

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

Note I.

Great Dundee.—P. 70.

The Viscount of Dundee, slain in the battle of Killcrankie:

...
 ...

Note II.

For pathless march, and mountain cell,

The peasant left his lowly shed.—P. 70.

The morasses were the usual refuge of the Border herdsmen, on the approach of an English army.—(*Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Vol. I. p. 49.) Caves, hewed in the most dangerous and inaccessible places, also afforded an occasional retreat. Such caverns may be seen in the precipitous banks of the Teviot at Sunlaws, upon the Ale at Ancram, upon the Jed at Hundalee, and in many other places upon the Border. The banks of the Eske, at Gorton and Hawthornden, are hollowed into similar recesses. But even these dreary dens were not always secure places of concealment. “In the way as we came, not far from this place, (Long Niddry,) George Ferres, a gentleman of my Lord Protector’s...happened upon a cave in the gronde, the mouth whereof was so worne with the fresh printe of steps, that he seemed to be certayne thear wear sum folke within; and gone doune to trie, he was readily receyved with a hakebut or two. He left them not yet, till he had knowen wheyther thei wold be content to yeld and come out; which they fondly refusing, he went to my lorde’s grace, and upon utterance of the thyng, gat lisenche to deale with them as lie coulde, and so returned to them, with a skore or two of pioneers. Three yentes had their cave, that we wear ware of, whereof he first stopt up on; anoother he fill’d full of strawe, and set it a fyer, whereat they within cast water apace; but

it was so wel maynteyned without, that the fyer prevayled, and thei within fayn to get them belyke into another parler. Then devised we (for I hapt to be with hym) to stop the same up, whereby we should eyther smother them, or fynd out their ventes, if thei hadde any moe: as this was done at another issue, about xii score of, we moughte see the fume of their smoke to come out; the which continued with so great a force, and so long a while, that we could not but thinke they must needs get them out, or smother within: and forasmuch as we found not that they dyd the tone, we thought it for certain thei wear sure of the toother."—*Pateen's Account of Somerset's Expedition into Scotland*, apud *Dalyell's Fragments*.

Note III.

Southern ravage.—P. 70.

From the following fragment of a letter from the Earl of Northumberland to King Henry VIII. preserved among the Cotton MSS. Calig. B. vii. 179, the reader may estimate the nature of the dreadful war which was occasionally waged upon the Borders, sharpened by mutual cruelties, and the personal hatred of the wardens, or leaders.

Some Scottish barons, says the earl, had threatened to come within "three miles of my pore house of Werkworth, where I lye, and gif me light to put on my cloths at mydnyght; and alsoo the said Marke Carr said their opynly, that, seyng they had a governor on the marches of Scotland, as well as they had in England, he shulde kepe your highnes instructions, gyf-fyn unto your garyson, for making of any day-forrey; for he and his friends wolde burne enough on the nyght, lettyn your counsaill here defyne a notable acte at theyre pleasures. Upon whiche in your highnes' name, I comaundet dewe watche to be kepte on your marchies, for comyng in of any Scotts.—Neutheles, upon Thursday at night last, came thyrtty light horsemen into a litil village of myne, called Whitell, having not past sex houses, lying toward Ryddisdaill, upon Shilbotell more, and ther wold have fyred the said howses, but ther was noo fyre to get there, and they forgate to bringe any withe

theyme; and toke a wyf, being great with chylde, in the said towne, and said to hyr, Wher we can not gyve the lard lyght yet we shall doo this in spyte of hym; and gyve her iii mortall wounds upon the heid, and another in the right side, with a dagger: wheruppon the said wyf is deede, and the childe in her bely is loste. Beseeching your most gracious highnes to reduce unto your gracious memory this wylful and shamefull murder, done within this your highnes realme, notwithstanding all the inhabitants thereabouts rose unto the said fray, and gave warrynge by becons into the countrey afore theyme, and yet the Scottsmen dyde escape. And uppon certeyne knowledge to my brother Clyfforthe and me, had by credible persons of Scotland, this abominable act not only to be done by dyverse of the Mershe, but also the afore named persons of Tyvidail, and consented to, as by appearance, by the Erle of Murey, upon Friday at night last, let slyp C of the best horsemen of Glendaill, with a parte of your highnes' subjects of Berwyke, together with George Dowglas, whoo came into Ingland agayne, in the dawning of the day; but afore theyre retorne, they dyd mar the Earl of Murrei's provisions at Coldingham: for they did not only burne the said town of Coldingham, with all the corne thereunto belonging, which is esteemed wurthe cii marke sterling; but alsoo burned twa townes nye adjoining thereunto, called Branerdergest and the Black Hill, and toke xxiii persons, lx horse, with cc hed of cataill, which nowe, as I am informed, hathe not only been a staye of the said Erle of Murrei's not coming to the Bordure as yet, but alsoo, that none inlande man will adventure theyr selfs uppon the marches. And as for the tax that shuld have been grauntyd for finding of the said iii hundred men, is utterly denyed. Upon which the king of Scotland departed from Edynburgh to Stirling, and as yet there doth remayn. And also I, by the advice of my brother Clyfforth, have devysed, that within this iii nyghts, Godde. willing, Kelsey, in lyke case, shall be brent, with all the corne in the said town; and then they shall have noo place to lye any garyson in nygh unto the Borders. And as I shall atteigne further knowledge, I shall not fail to satis-

ſye your highnes, according to my most bounden dutie. And for this burnynge of Kelsey is devysed to be done secretly, by Tyndail and Ryddisdale. And thus the holy Trynite and * * * your most royal estate, with long lyf, and as much increase of honour as your most noble heart can desire. *At Wer-korth, the xxiid day of October.*" (1522.)

NOTE IV.

Watt Tinlinn.—P. 71.

This person was, in my younger days, the theme of many a fireside tale. He was a retainer of the Buccleuch family, and held for his Border service a small tower on the frontiers of Liddlesdale. Watt was, by profession, a *sutor*, but, by inclination and practice, an archer and warrior. Upon one occasion the captain of Bewcastle, military governor of that wild district of Cumberland, is said to have made an incursion into Scotland, in which he was defeated and forced to fly. Watt Tinlinn pursued him closely through a dangerous morass: the captain, however, gained the firm ground; and seeing Tinlinn dismounted, and floundering in the bog, used these words of insult: "Sutor Watt, ye cannot sew your boots: the heels *risp* and the seams *rive*."—"If I cannot sew,"—retorted Tinlinn, discharging a shaft, which nailed the captain's thigh to his saddle,—“If I cannot sew, I can *yerk*.”†

NOTE V.

Bilhope Stag.—P. 71.

There is an old rhyme, which thus celebrates the places in Liddlesdale, remarkable for game:

Bilhope braes for bucks and raes,
And Carit haugh for swine,
And Tarras for the good bull-trout,
If he be ta'en in time.

* *Risp*, creak.—*Rive*, tear.

† *Yerk*, to twitch, as shoemakers do, in securing the stitches of their work.

The bucks and roes, as well as the old swine, are now extinct; but the good bull-trout is still famous.

NOTE VI.

Of silver broach and bracelet proud.—P. 71.

As the borderers were indifferent about the furniture of their habitations, so much exposed to be burnt and plundered, they were proportionally anxious to display splendour in decorating and ornamenting their females.—See *Lesly de Moribus Limitanorum*.

NOTE VII.

Belted Will Howard.—P. 72.

Lord William Howard, third son of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, succeeded to Naworth Castle, and a large domain annexed to it, in right of his wife Elizabeth, sister of George Lord Dacre, who died without heirs male, in the 11th of Queen Elizabeth. By a poetical anachronism, he is introduced into the romance a few years earlier than he actually flourished. He was warden of the Western Marches; and, from the rigour with which he repressed the Border excesses, the name of Belted Will Howard is still famous in our traditions. In the castle of Naworth, his apartments, containing a bed-room, oratory, and library, are still shown. They impress us with an unpleasing idea of the life of a lord warden of the marches. Three or four strong doors, separating these rooms from the rest of the castle, indicate apprehensions of treachery from his garrison; and the secret winding passages, through which he could privately descend into the guard-room, or even into the dungeons, imply the necessity of no small degree of secret superintendence on the part of the governor. As the ancient books and furniture have remained undisturbed, the venerable appearance of these apartments, and the armour scattered around the chamber, almost lead us to expect the arrival of the warden in person. Naworth Castle is situated near Brampton in Cumberland. Lord William Howard is ancestor of the Earls of Carlisle.

Note VIII.

Lord Dacre.—P. 72.

The well-known name of Dacre is derived from the exploits of one of their ancestors at the siege of Acre, or Ptolemais, under Richard Cœur de Lion. There were two powerful branches of that name. The first family, called Lord Dacres of the South, held the castle of the same name, and are ancestors to the present Lord Dacre. The other family, descended from the same stock, were called Lord Dacres of the North, and were barons of Gilsland and Graystock. A chieftain of the latter branch was warden of the West Marches during the reign of Edward VI. He was a man of a hot and obstinate character, as appears from some particulars of Lord Surrey's letter to Henry VIII., giving an account of his behaviour at the siege and storm of Jedburgh. It is printed in the *Ministrelsy of the Scottish Border*, Appendix to the Introduction.

Note IX.

The German hagbut-men.—P. 72.

In the wars with Scotland, Henry VIII. and his successors employed numerous bands of mercenary troops. At the battle of Pinky, there were in the English army six hundred hackbutters on foot, and two hundred on horseback, composed chiefly of foreigners. On the 27th September, 1549, the Duke of Somerset, Lord protector, writes to the Lord Dacre, warden of the West Marches: "The Almans, in number two thousand, very valient soldiers, shall be sent to you shortly from Newcastle, together with Sir Thomas Holcroft, and with the force of your wardenry, (which we would were advanced to the most strength of horsemen that might be,) shall make the attempt to Loughmaben, being of no such strength but that it may be skailed with ladders, whereof, beforehand, we would you caused secretly some number to be provided; or else undermined with the pyke-ax, and so taken: either to be kept for the king's majesty, or otherwise to be defaced, and taken from the profits of the enemy. And in like manner the house of Carlaverock to be used." Repeated mention occurs of the

Almains, in the subsequent correspondence; and the enterprise seems finally to have been abandoned, from the difficulty of providing these strangers with the necessary "victuals and carriages in so poor a country as Dumfries-shire." *History of Cumberland*, vol. I. Introd. p. lxi. From the battle-pieces of the ancient Flemish painters, we learn, that the Low-Country and German soldiers marched to an assault with their right knees bared. And we may also observe, in such pictures, the extravagance to which they carried the fashion of ornamenting their dress with knots of ribband. This custom of the Germans is alluded to in the *Mirroure for Magistrates*, p. 121.

Their pleited garments therewith well accord,
All jagde and frounst, with divers colours deckt.

Note X.

His ready lances Thirlestane brave

Arayed beneath a banner bright.—P. 73.

Sir John Scott of Thirlestaine flourished in the reign of James V., and possessed the estates of Thirlestaine, Gamescleuch, &c. lying upon the river of Ettricke, and extending to St. Mary's Loch, at the head of Yarrow. It appears, that when James had assembled his nobility, and their feudal followers, at Fala, with the purpose of invading England, and was, as is well known, disappointed by the obstinate refusal of his peers, this baron alone declared himself ready to follow the king wherever he should lead. In memory of his fidelity, James granted to his family a charter of arms, entitling them to bear a border of fleurs-de-luce, similar to the tressure in the royal arms, with a bundle of spears for the crest; motto, *Ready ay ready*. The charter itself is printed by Nisbet; but his work being scarce, I insert the following accurate transcript from the original, in the possession of the Right Honourable Lord Napier, the representative of John of Thirlestaine.

"JAMES REX.

"We James, be the grace of God, king of Scottis, consider-

and the faith and guid servise of of of* right traist friend John Scott of Thirlestane, quha cummand to our hoste at Soutraedge, with three score and ten launcieres on horseback of his friends and followers, and beand willing to gang with ws into England, when all our nobles and others refused, he was ready to stake all at our bidding; ffor the quhilk cause, it is our will, and we doe straitlie command and charg our lion herauld, and his deputies for the time beand, to give and to graunt to the said John Scott, ane Border of fleure de lises about his coatte of arnes, sik as is on our royal banner, and alsua ane bundell of launces above his helmet, with thir words, Readdy ay Readdy, that he and all his aftercummers may bruik the samine as a pledge and taiken of our guid will and kyndnes for his true worthines; and thir our letters seen, ye nae wayes failzie to doe. Given at Ffalla Muire, under our hand and privy cashet, the xxvii day of July, mc and xxxii zeires. By the King's graces speciall ordinance. *Jo. Arskine.*"

On the back of the charter, is written,

"Edin. 14. January, 1713. Registred, conform to the act of parliament made anent probative writs, per M^r Kaile, pror. and produced by Alexander Borthwick, servant to Sir William Scott of Thirlestane. M. L. J."

Note XI.

*An aged knight, to danger steeled,
With many a moss-trooper came on;
And azure in a golden field,
The stars and crescent graced his shield,
Without the bend of Murdieston.—P. 74.*

The family of Harden are descended from a younger son of the laird of Buccleuch, who flourished before the estate of Murdieston was acquired by the marriage of one of those chieftains with the heiress, in 1296. Hence they bear the cognizance of the Scotts upon the field; whereas those of the Buccleuch are

* Sic in orig.

disposed upon a bend dexter, assumed in consequence of that marriage.—See *Gladstaine of Whitclawe's MSS.* and *Scott of Stokoe's Pedigree*, Newcastle, 1783.

Walter Scott of Harden, who flourished during the reign of Queen Mary, was a renowned Border free-booter, concerning whom tradition has preserved a variety of anecdotes, some of which have been published in the *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, and others in *Leyden's Scenes of Infancy*; and others more lately, in *The Mountain Bard*, a collection of Border ballads by Mr. James Hogg. The bugle horn, said to have been used by this formidable leader, is preserved by his descendant, the present Mr. Scott of Harden.—His castle was situate upon the very brink of a dark and precipitous dell, through which a scanty rivulet steals to meet the Borthwick. In the recess of this glen he is said to have kept his spoil, which served for the daily maintenance of his retainers, until the production of a pair of clean spurs, in a covered dish, announced to the hungry band that they must ride for a supply of provisions. He was married to Mary Scott, daughter of Philip Scott of Dryhope, and called in song the Flower of Yarrow. He possessed a very extensive estate, which was divided among his five sons. There are numerous descendants of this old marauding Baron. The following beautiful passage of *Leyden's Scenes of Infancy*, is founded on a tradition respecting an infant captive, whom Walter of Harden carried off in a predatory incursion, and who is said to have become the author of some of our most beautiful pastoral songs.

Where Bortha hoarse, that loads the meads with sand,
Rolls her red tide to Teviot's western strand,
Through slaty hills, whose sides are shagged with thorn,
Where springs, in scattered tufts, the dark-green corn,
Towers wood-girt Harden, far above the vale,
And clouds of ravens o'er the turrets sail.
A hardy race, who never shrunk from war,
The Scott, to rival realms a mighty bar,

Here fixed his mountain-home;—a wide domain,
And rich the soil, had purple heath been grain;
But, what the niggard ground of wealth denied,
From fields more blessed his fearless arm supplied.

The waning harvest-moon shone cold and bright;
The warder's horn was heard at dead of night;
And, as the massy portals wide were flung,
With stamping hoofs the rocky pavement rung.
What fair, half-veiled, leans from her latticed hall,
Where red the wavering gleams of torch-light fall?
'Tis Yarrow's fairest Flower, who, through the gloom,
Looks, wistful, for her lover's dancing plume.
Amid the piles of spoil, that strewed the ground,
Her ear, all anxious, caught a wailing sound;
With trembling haste the youthful matron flew,
And from the hurried heaps an infant drew.

Scared at the light, his little hands he flung
Around her neck, and to her bosom clung;
While beauteous Mary soothed, in accents mild,
His fluttering soul, and clasped her foster child.
Of milder mood the gentle captive grew,
Nor loved the scenes that scared his infant view;
In vales remote, from camps and castles far,
He shunned the fearful shuddering joy of war;
Content the loves of simple swains to sing,
Or wake to fame the harp's heroic string.

His are the strains, whose wandering echoes thrill
The shepherd, lingering on the twilight hill,
When evening brings the merry folding hours,
And sun-eyed daisies close their winking flowers,
He lived, o'er Yarrow's Flower to shed the tear,
To strew the holly leaves o'er Harden's bier;
But none was found above the minstrel's tomb
Emblem of peace, to bid the daisy bloom:

He, nameless as the race from which he sprung,
 Saved other names, and left his own unsung.

NOTE XII.

Scotts of Eskedale, a stalwart band.—P. 75.

In this, and the following stanzas, some account is given of the mode in which the property of the valley of Eske was transferred from the Beattisons, its ancient possessors, to the name of Scott. It is needless to repeat the circumstances, which are given in the poem, literally as they have been preserved by tradition. Lord Maxwell, in the latter part of the sixteenth century, took upon himself the title of Earl of Morton. The descendants of Beattison of Woodkerricke, who aided the earl to escape from his disobedient vassals, continued to hold these lands within the memory of man, and were the only Beattisons who had property in the dale. The old people give locality to the story, by showing the Galliard's Haugh, the place where Buccleuch's men were concealed, &c.

NOTE XIII.

Their gathering word was Bellenden.—P. 78.

Bellenden is situated near the head of Borthwick water, and, being in the centre of the possessions of the Scotts, was frequently used as their place of rendezvous and gathering word.—Survey of Selkirkshire, in *Macfarlane's MSS.* Advocates' Library. Hence Satchells calls one part of his genealogical account of the families of that clan, his Bellenden.

NOTE XIV.

*The camp their home, their law the sword,
 They knew no country, owned no lord.*—P. 81.

The mercenary adventurers, whom, in 1380, the Earl of Cambridge carried to the assistance of the King of Portugal against the Spaniards, mutinied for want of regular pay. At an assembly of their leaders, Sir John Soltier, a natural son of Edward the Black Prince, thus addressed them: "I counsayle, let us be alle of one alliance, and of one accorde,

and let us among ourselves reyse up the baner of St. George, and let us be frendes to God, and enemyes to alle the worlde; for without we make ourselfe to be feared, we gette nothyng.

“By my fayth,” quod Sir William Helmon, “ye saye right well, and so let us do.” They all agreed with one voyce, and so regarded among them who shulde be their capitayne. Then they advysed in the case how they coude nat have a better capitayne than Sir John Soltier. For they sulde than have good leyser to do yvell, and they thought he was more meteyler thereto than any other. Than they raised up the penon of St. George, and cried “A Solter! a Soltier! the valyaunt bastarde! frends to God, and enemies to all the worlde!” *Froissart*, vol. I. ch. 393.

Note XV.

A gauntlet on a spear.—P. 83.

A glove upon a lance was the emblem of faith among the ancient borderers, who were wont, when any one broke his word, to expose this emblem, and proclaim him a faithless villain at the first border meeting. This ceremony was much dreaded. See *Lesly*.

Note XVI.

We claim from thee William of Deloraine,

That he may suffer march-treason pain.—P. 85.

Several species of offences, peculiar to the Border, constituted what was called March-treason. Among others, was the crime of riding or causing to ride, against the opposite country during the time of truce. This, in an indenture made at the water of Eske, beside Salom, the 25th day of March, 1334, betwixt noble lords and mighty, Sirs Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and Archibald Douglas, Lord of Galoway, a truce is agreed upon until the 1st day of July; and it is expressly accorded, “Gif ony stellis authir on the ta part, or on the tothyr, that he shall be henget or heofdit; and gif ony cumpany stellis any gudes within the

trieux beforesayd, ane of that company sall be henget or heofdit, and the remanant sall restore the gudys stollen in the dubble.”—*History of Westmoreland and Cumberland*, Introd. p. xxxix.

Note XVII.

———*William of Deloraine*

Will cleanse him, by oath, of march-treason stain.—P. 86.

In dubious cases, the innocence of Border-criminals was occasionally referred to their own oath. The form of excusing bills, or indictments, by Border-oath, ran thus: “You shall swear by heaven above you, hell beneath you, by your part of Paradise, by all that God made in six days and seven nights, and by God himself, you are whart out sackless of art, part, way, witting, ridd, kenning, having, or recetting of any of the goods and cattels named in this bill. So help you God.”—*History of Cumberland*, Introd. p. xxv.

Note XVIII.

Knighthood he took of Douglas' sword.—P. 86.

The dignity of knighthood, according to the original institution, had this peculiarity, that it did not flow from the monarch, but could be conferred by one who himself possessed it, upon any squire who, after due probation, was found to merit the honour of chivalry. Latterly, this power was confined to generals, who were wont to create knights bannerets after or before an engagement. Even so late as the reign of Queen Elizabeth, Essex highly offended his jealous sovereign by the indiscriminate exertion of this privilege. Amongst others, he knighted the witty Sir John Harrington, whose favour at court was by no means enhanced by his new honours.—See the *Nugæ Antiquæ*, edited by Mr. Park. But probably the latest instance of knighthood, conferred by a subject was in the case of Thomas Ker, knighted by the Earl of Huntley, after the defeat of the Earl of Argyle in the battle of Belrinnes. The fact is attested, both by a poetical and prose account of the engagement, contained in an ancient MS. in

the advocates' library, and lately edited by Mr. Dalryell, in *Godly Sangs and Ballets*, Edin. 1802.

Note XIX.

When English blood swelled Ancram ford.—P. 86.

The battle of Ancram Moor, or Peniel-heuch, was fought A. D. 1545. The English, commanded by Sir Ralph Evers, and Sir Bryan Latoun, were totally routed, and both their leaders slain in the action. The Scottish army was commanded by Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, assisted by the Laird of Buccleuch and Norman Lesly.

Note XX.

The blanche lion.—P. 89.

This was the cognisance of the noble house of Howard in all its branches. The crest, or bearing, of a warrior, was often used as a *nomme de guerre*. Thus Richard III. acquired his well-known epithet *The Bear of York*. In the violent satire on Cardinal Wolsey, written by Roy, commonly, but erroneously, imputed to Dr. Bull, the Duke of Buckingham is called the *Beautiful Swan*, and the Duke of Norfolk, or Earl of Surrey, the *White Lion*. As the book is extremely rare, and the whole passage relates to the emblematical interpretation of heraldry, it shall be here given at length.

The Description of the Armes.

Of the proud Cardinal this is the shelde,
 Borne up betwene two angels of Sathan;
 The sixe bloody axes in a bare felde,
 Sheweth the cruelte of the red man,
 Which hath devoured the Beautiful Swan,
 Mortal enemy unto the Whyte Lion,
 Carter of Yorke, the vyle butcher's sonne.
 The sixe bulles heddes in a felde blacke,
 Betokeneth his stordy furiousness,
 Wherefore, the godly lyght to put abacke,
 He bryngeth in his dyvlish darcnes;
 The bandog in the middes doth expresse

The mastiff curre bred in Ypswich towne,
 Gnawynge with his teth a kinges crowne.
 The cloubbe signifieth playne his tyranny,
 Covered over with a cardinal's hatt,
 Wherin shall be fulfilled the prophecy,
 Aryse up Jacke, and put on thy salatt,
 For the tyme is come of bagge and walatt.
 The temporall chevalry thus thrown douné,
 Wherfor prest take hede, and beware they crowne.

There are two copies of this very scarce satire in the library of the late John, Duke of Roxburghe. See an account of it also in Mr. Egerton Bridges' curious miscellany, the *Censura Litteraria*.

Note XXI.

*Let Musgrave meet fierce Deloraine
 In single fight.—P. 89.*

It may easily be supposed, that trial by single combat, so peculiar to the feudal system, was common on the Borders. In 1558, the well-known Kirkaldy of Grange fought a duel with Ralph Evre, brother to the then Lord Evre, in consequence of a dispute about a prisoner said to have been ill treated by the Lord Evre. Pitscottie gives the following account of the affair: "The Lord of Ivers his brother provoked William Kirkaldy of Grange to fight with him, in single combat, on horseback, wth spears; who keeping the appointment accompanied with Monsieur d'Ossel, lieutenant to the French king, and the garrison of Haymouth, and Mr. Ivers, accompanied with the governor and garrison of Berwick, it was discharged, under the pain of treason, that any man should come near the champions within a flight-shot, except one man for either of them, to bear their spears, two trumpets, and two lords, to be judges. When they were in readiness, the trumpets sounded, the heraulds cried, and the judges let them go. Then they encountered very fiercely; but Grange struck his spear through his adversary's shoulder, and bare him off his

horse, being sore wounded: but whether he died or not, it is uncertain."—P. 202.

The following indenture will show at how late a period the trial by combat was resorted to on the Border, as a proof of guilt or innocence:

"It is agreed between Thomas Musgrave and Lancelot Carleton, for the true trial of such controversies as are betwixt them, to have it openly tried by way of combat, before God and the face of the world, to try it in Canonbyholme, before England and Scotland, upon Thursday in Easter-week, being the eighth day of April next ensuing, A. D. 1602, betwixt nine of the clock, and one of the same day, to fight on foot, to be armed with jack, steel cap, plaite sleeves, plaite breaches, plaite sockes, two basleard swords, the blades to be one yard and a half a quarter of length, two Scotch daggers, or dorks, at their girdles, and either of them to provide armour and weapons for themselves according to this indenture. Two gentlemen to be appointed on the field, to view both the parties: to see that they both be equal in arms and weapons, according to this indenture; and being so viewed by the gentlemen, the gentlemen to ride to the rest of the company, and to leave them but two boys, viewed by the gentlemen, to be under sixteen years of age, to hold their horses. In testimony of this our agreement, we have both set our hands to this indenture, of intent all matters shall be made so plain, as there shall be no question to stick upon that day. Which indenture, as a witness shall be delivered to two gentlemen. And for that it is convenient the world should be privy to every particular of the grounds of the quarrel, we have agreed to set it down in this indenture betwixt us, that, knowing the quarrel, their eyes may be witness of the trial.

The grounds of the Quarrel.

"1. Lancelot Carleton did charge Thomas Musgrave before the lords of her majesty's privy council, that Lancelot Carleton was told by a gentleman, one of her majesty's sworn servants,

that Thomas Musgrave had offered to deliver her majesty's castle of Bewcastle to the king of Scots; and to witness the same, Lancelot Carleton had a letter under the gentleman's own hand for his discharge.

"2. He chargeth him, that whereas her majesty doth yearly bestow a great fee upon him, as captain of Bewcastle, to aid and defend her majesty's subjects therein; Thomas Musgrave hath neglected his duty, for that her majesty's castle of Bewcastle was by him made a den of thieves, and an harbour and receipt for murderers, felons, and all sorts of misdemeanors. The precedent was Quinten Whitehead and Runion Blackburne.

"3. He chargeth him, that his office of Bewcastle is open for the Scotch to ride in and through, and small resistance made by him to the contrary.

"Thomas Musgrave doth deny all his charge; and saith, that he will prove that Lancelot Carleton doth falsely bely him, and will prove the same by way of combat, according to this indenture. Lancelot Carleton hath entertained the challenge, and so, by God's permission, will prove it true as before, and hath set his hand to the same.

(Signed) *Thomas Musgrave.*
Lancelot Carleton."

Note XXII.

He, the jovial Harper.—P. 91.

The person, here alluded to, is one of our ancient Border minstrels called Rattling Roaring Willie. This *soubriquet* was probably derived from his bullying disposition; being, it would seem, such a roaring boy, as is frequently mentioned in old plays. While drinking at Newmill, upon Teviot, about five miles above Hawick, Willie chanced to quarrel with one of his own profession, who was usually distinguished by the odd name of Sweet Milk, from a place on Rule water so called. They retired to a meadow, on the opposite side of the Teviot, to decide the contest with their swords, and Sweet Milk was killed on the spot. A thorn-tree marks the scene of

the murder, which is still called Sweet Milk Thorn. Willie was taken and executed at Jedburgh, bequeathing his name to the beautiful Scotch air, called "Rattling Roaring Willie." Ramsay, who set no value on traditional lore published a few verses of this song in the *Tea Table Miscellany*, carefully suppressing all which had any connexion with the history of the author, and origin of the piece. In this case, however, honest Allen is in some degree justified, by the extreme worthlessness of the poetry. A verse or two may be taken as illustrative of the history of Roaring Willie, alluded to in the text.

Now Willie's gane to Jeddart,
 And he's for the rood-day;*
 But Stobs and young Falnash,†
 They followed him a' the way;
 They followed him a' the way,
 They sought him up and down,
 In the links of Ousenam water,
 They fand him sleeping sound.

Stobs lighted aff his horse,
 And never a word he spak,
 Till he tied Willie's hands
 Fu' fast behind his back;
 Fu' fast behind his back,
 And down beneath his knee,
 And drink will be dear to Willie,
 When Sweet Milk‡ gars him die.

* The day of the Rood fair at Jedburgh.

† Sir Gilbert Elliot of Stobs, and Scott of Falnash.

‡ A wretched pun on his antagonist's name.

Ah wae light on ye, Stobs!
 An ill death mot ye die!
 Ye're the first and foremost man
 That e'er laid hands on me;
 That e'er laid hands on me,
 And took my mare me frae;
 Wae to you, Sir Gilbert Elliot!
 Ye are my mortal fae!

The lasses of Ousenam water
 Are rugging and riving their hair,
 And a' for the sake of Willie,
 His beauty was so fair:
 His beauty was so fair,
 And comely for to see,
 And drink will be dear to Willie,
 When Sweet Milk gars him die.

Note XXIII.

*Black Lord Archibald's battle laws,
 In the old Douglas' day.*—P. 92.

The title to the most ancient collection of Border regulations runs thus:

“Be it remembered, that, on the 18th day of December, 1468, Earl *William Douglas* assembled the whole lords, freeholders, and eldest Borderers, that best knowledge had, at the college of *Linclouden*; and there he caused those lords and Borderers bodily to be sworn, the Holy Gospel touched, that they, justly and truly, after their cunning, should decree, decern, deliver, and put in order and writing, the statutes, ordinances, and uses of marche, that were ordained in *Black Archibald of Douglas's* days, and Archibald his son's days, in time of warfare; and they came again to him advisedly with these statutes and ordinances, which were in time of warfare before. The said Earl *William*, seeing the statutes in writing decreed and delivered by the said lords and Borderers, thought them right speedful and profitable to the Borderers; the which statutes,

ordnances, and points of warfare, he took, and the whole lords and Borderers he caused bodily to be sworn, that they should maintain and supply him at their goodly power, to do the law upon those that should break the statutes underwritten. Also, the said Earl *William*, and lords and eldest Borderers, made certain points to be treason in time of warfare to be used, which were no treason before his time, but to be treason in his time and in all time coming.

NOTES TO CANTO FIFTH.

Note I.

*The Bloody Heart blazed in the van,
Announcing Douglas, dreaded name.—P. 99.*

The chief of this potent race of heroes, about the date of the poem, was Archibald Douglas, seventh Earl of Angus, a man of great courage and activity. The Bloody Heart was the well-known cognizance of the house of Douglas, assumed from the time of good Lord James, to whose care Robert Bruce committed his heart, to be carried to the Holy Land.

Note II.

— *The Seven Spears of Wedderburne.—P. 99.*

Sir David Home of Wedderburne, who was slain in the fatal battle of Flodden, left seven sons by his wife, Isabel, daughter of Hoppringle of Galashiels (now Pringle of Whitebank.) They were called the Seven Spears of Wedderburne.

Note III.

*And Swinton laid the lance in rest,
That tamed of yore the sparkling crest
Of Clarence's Plantagenet.—P. 99.*

At the battle of Beauge, in France, Thomas, Duke of Clarence, brother to Henry V., was unhorsed by Sir John Swinton of Swinton, who distinguished him by a coronet set with precious stones, which he wore around his helmet. The family of Swinton is one of the most ancient in Scotland, and produced many celebrated warriors.

Note IV.

*Beneath the crest of old Dunbar,
And Hepburn's mingled banners, come,
Down the steep mountain glittering far,
And shouting still, "a Home! a Home!"—P. 99.*

The Earls of Home, as descendants of the Dunbars, ancient Earls of March, carried a lion rampant, argent; but as a difference, changed the colour of the shield from gules to vert, in allusion to Greenlaw, their ancient possession. The slogan, or war-cry, of this powerful family, was, "A Home! a Home!" It was anciently placed in an escrol above the crest. The helmet is armed with a lion's head erased gules, with a cap of state gules, turned up ermine.

The Hepburns, a powerful family in East Lothian, were usually in close alliance with the Homes. The chief of this clan was Hepburn, Lord of Hailes; a family which terminated in the too famous Earl of Bothwell.

Note V.

Pursued the foot-ball play.—P. 101.

The foot-ball was anciently a very favourite sport all through Scotland: but especially upon the Borders. Sir John Carmichael, of Carmichael, warden of the middle marches, was killed in 1600 by a band of the Armstrongs, returning from a foot-ball match. Sir Robert Carey, in his Memoirs, mentions a great meeting, appointed by the Scottish riders to be held at Kelso, for the purpose of playing at foot-ball, but which terminated in an incursion upon England. At present, the foot-ball is often played by the inhabitants of adjacent parishes, or of the opposite banks of a stream. The victory is contested with the utmost fury, and very serious accidents have sometimes taken place in the struggle.

Note VI.

'*Twixt truce and war, such sudden change
Was not unfrequent, nor held strange,
In the old Border day.*—P. 102.

Notwithstanding the constant wars upon the Borders, and the occasional cruelties which marked the mutual inroads, the inhabitants on either side do not appear to have regarded each other with that violent and personal animosity, which might have been expected. On the contrary, like the outposts of hostile armies, they often carried on something resembling friendly intercourse, even in the middle of hostilities; and it is evident, from various ordinances against trade and intermarriages between English and Scottish Borderers, that the governments of both countries were jealous of their cherishing too intimate a connexion. Froissart says of both nations, that **Englyshemen on the one party, and Scottes on the other party, are good men of warre; for when they meet, there is a harde fight without sparynge. There is no hoo (truce) between them, as long as spears, swords, axes, or daggers, will endure, but lay on eche upon uther; and whan they be well beaten, and that the one party hath obtained the victory, they then gloryfye so in theyre dedes of armes, and are so joyfull, that such as be taken they shall be ransomed, or that they go out of the felde; so that shortly eche of them is so content with other, that, at their departynge, curtyslye they will say, God thank you.*"—*Berner's Froissart*, vol. II. p. 153. The Border meetings of truce, which, although places of merchandise and merriment, often witnessed the most bloody scenes, may serve to illustrate the description in the text. They are vividly portrayed in the old ballad of the Reidsquair. Both parties came armed to a meeting of the wardens, yet they intermixed fearlessly and peaceably with each other in mutual sports and familiar intercourse, until a casual fray arose:

Then was there nought but bow and spear;
And every man pulled out a brand.

In the 29th stanza of this Canto, there is an attempt to express some of the mixed feelings, with which the Borderers on each side were led to regard their neighbours.

Note VII.

And frequent, on the darkening plain,

Loud hollo, whoop, or whistle ran ;

As bands, their stragglers to regain,

Gave the shrill watch-word of their clan.—P. 102.

Patten remarks, with bitter censure, the disorderly conduct of the English Borderers, who attended the Protector Somerset on his expedition against Scotland. "As we wear then a setting, and the tents a setting up, among all things els commendable in our hole journey, one thing seemed to me an intollerable disorder and abuse: that whearas allways, both in all tounes of war, and in all campes of armies, quietnes and stilnes, without nois, is, principally in the night, after the watch is set, observed, (I nede not reason why,) our northern prikers, the Borderers, notwithstanding, with great enormitie, (as thought me,) and not unlike (to be playn) unto a masterles bounde howlyng in a hie wey when he hath lost him he waited upon, sum hoopynge, sum whistlyng, and most with crying, A Berwyke, a Berwyke! A Fenwyke, a Fenwyke! A Bulmer, a Bulmer! or so otherwise as theyr captains names wear, never lin'de these troublous and dangerous noyses all the nyghte longe. They said, they did it to finde their captain and fellows; but if the soldiers of our other countreys and sheres had used the same manner, in that case we should have oft tymes had the state of our camp more like the outrage of a dissolute huntynge, than the quiet of a well ordered armye. It is a feat of war, in mine opinion, that might right well be left. I could reherse causes (but yf I take it, they are better unspoken than uttred, unless the faut wear sure to be amended) that might shew thei move alweis more peral to our armie, but in their one nyght's so doynge, than they shew good service (as sum sey) in a hoole vyage."—*Apud Daltzell's Fragments*, p. 75.

Note VIII.

*Cheer the dark blood-hound on his way,
And with the bugle rouse the fray.*—P. 116.

The pursuit of Border marauders was followed by the injured party and his friends with blood-hounds and bugle-horn, and was called the *hot-trod*. He was entitled, if his dog could trace the scent, to follow the invaders into the opposite kingdom; a privilege which often occasioned bloodshed. In addition to what has been said of the blood-hound, I may add, that the breed was kept up by the Buccleuch family on their Border estates till within the 18th century. A person was alive in the memory of man, who remembered a blood-hound being kept at Eldinhope, in Ettricke Forest, for whose maintenance, the tenant had an allowance of meal. At that time the sheep were always watched at night. Upon one occasion, when the duty had fallen on the narrator, then a lad, he became exhausted with fatigue, and fell asleep, upon a bank, near sun-rising. Suddenly he was awakened by the tread of horses, and saw five men, well mounted and armed, ride briskly over the edge of the hill. They stopped and looked at the flock; but the day was too far broken to admit the chance of their carrying any of them off. One of them, in spite, leaped from his horse, and coming to the shepherd, seized him by the belt he wore round his waist; and setting his foot upon his body, pulled it till it broke, and carried it away with him. They rode off at the gallop; and, the shepherd giving the alarm, the blood-hound was turned loose, and the people in the neighbourhood alarmed. The marauders, however, escaped, notwithstanding a sharp pursuit. This circumstance serves to show how very long the license of the Borderers continued in some degree to manifest itself.

NOTES TO CANTO SIXTH.

Note I.

She wrought not by forbidden spell.—P. 123.

Popular belief, though contrary to the doctrines of the church, made a favourable distinction betwixt magicians and necromancers, or wizards; the former were supposed to command the evil spirits, and the latter to serve, or at least to be in league and compact with those enemies of mankind. The arts of subjecting the dæmons were manifold; and sometimes the fiends were actually swindled by the magicians, as in the case of the bargain betwixt one of their number and the poet Virgil. The classical reader will, doubtless, be curious to peruse this anecdote:

“Virgilius was at scole at Tolenton, where he stodyed dylygently, for he was of great understandynge. Upon a tyme, the scolers had lycense to go to play and sporte them in the fyldes, after the usance of the holde time. And there was also Virgilius therebye, also walkynge among the hylles alle about. It fortunod he spyed a great hole in the syde of a great hyll, wherein he went so depe, that he culd not see no more lyght; and then he went a lytell farther therin, and than he saw some lyght agayne, and than he went fourth streyghte, and within a lytyll wyle after he harde a voyce that called, ‘Virgilius! Virgilius!’ and looked aboute, and he colde nat see no body. Then sayd he, (i. e. *the voice*,) ‘Virgilius, see ye not the lytyll bourde lying bysede you there markd with that word?’ Than answered Virgilius, ‘I see that borde well enough.’ The voyce said, ‘Doo awaye that borde, and lette me out thereatte.’ Then answered Virgilius to the voice that was under the lytell borde, and sayde, ‘Who art thou that callest me so?’ Than answered the devyll, ‘I am a devyll conjured out of the body of a cer-

teyne man, and banysshed here tyll the day of judgment, without that I be delyvered by the handes of men. Thus, Virgilius, I pray the, delyvere me out of this payn, and I shall shewe unto the many bokes of negromancye, and how thou shall come by it lyghtly, and know the practyse therein, that no man in the scyence of negromancye shall passe the. And moreover, I shall shewe and enforme the so, that thou shalt have alle thy desyre, whereby mythyne it is a great gyfte for so lytyll a doying. For ye may also thus all your power frendys help, and make ryche your enemyes.—Thorough that great promyse was Virgilius tempted; he badde the fynd show the bokes to him, that he might have and occupy them at his wyll; and so the fynde shewed him. And than Virgilius pulled open a bourde, and there was a lytell hole, and thereat wrang the devyll out lyke a yeel, and cam and stode before Virgilius lyke a bygge man; whereof Virgilius was astonied and marveyled greatly thereof, that so great a man myght come out at so litte a hole. Than sayd Virgilius; ‘Shulde ye well passe into the hole that ye cam out of?’—‘Yea, I shall well,’ said the devyl. ‘I hold the best plegge that I have, that ye shall not do it.’—‘Well,’ said the devyl, ‘thereto I consent.’ And than the devyll wrange himselfe into the lytyll hole ageyne; and as he was therein, Virgilius kyvered the hole ageyne with the bourde close, and so was the devyll begyled, and myght nat there come out agen, but abydeth shyte styll therein. Than called the devyll dredefully to Virgilius, and said, ‘What have ye done, Virgilius?’ Virgilius answered, ‘Abyde there styll to your day appoynted; and fro thens forth abydeth he there.—And so Virgilius became very connyng in the practyse of the black scyence.”

This story may remind the reader of the Arabian tale of the Fisherman and the imprisoned Genie; and it is more than probable, that many of the marvels narrated in the life of Virgil are of oriental extraction. Among such I am disposed to reckon the following whimsical account of the foundation of Naples; containing a curious theory concerning the origin of the earthquakes with which it is afflicted. Virgil, who was a per-

son of gallantry, had, it seems, carried off the daughter of a certain Soldan, and was anxious to secure his prize.

“Than he thought in his mynde howe he myghte mareye hyr and thought in his mynde to founde in the middes of the see a fayer towne, with great lands belongynge to it; and so he dyd by his cunnynge, and called it Napells. And the fandacyon of it was of egges, and in that town of Napells he made a tower with iiii corners, and in the top he set an appell upon an yron yarde, and no man culde pull away that apel without he brake it; and through that yren set he a bolte, and in that bolte set he a egge. And he henge the apell by the stauke upon a cheyne, and so hangeth it still. And when the egge styrreth, so shulde the town of Napells quake; and whan the egge brake, than shulde the towne sinke. Whan he had made an ende, he lette call it Napells.” This appears to have been an article of current belief during the middle ages, as appears from the statutes of the order *Du Saint Esprit, au droit desir*, instituted in 1352. A chapter of the knights is appointed to be held annually at the Castle of the Enchanted Egg, near the grotto of Virgil.—*Montfaucon*, Vol. II. p. 126.

Note II.

Amerlin sat upon her wrist.—P. 124.

A merlin, or sparrow-hawk, was usually carried by ladies of rank, as a falcon was, in time of peace, the constant attendant of a knight, or baron. See *Latham on Falconry*.—Godscroft relates, that, when Mary of Lorraine was regent, she pressed the Earl of Angus to admit a royal garrison into his castle of Tantallon. To this he returned no direct answer; but, as if apostrophising a goos-hawk which sat on his wrist, and which he was feeding during the Queen's speech, he exclaimed, “The devil's in this greedy glade, she will never be full.” *Hume's History of the House of Douglas*, 1743, Vol. II. p. 131. Barclay complains of the common and indecent practice of bringing hawks and hounds into churches.

Note III.

And princely peacock's gilded train.—P. 124.

The peacock, it is well known, was considered, during the times of chivalry, not merely as an exquisite delicacy, but as a dish of peculiar solemnity. After being roasted, it was again decorated with its plumage, and a sponge, dipt in lighted spirits of wine, was placed in its bill. When it was introduced on days of grand festival, it was the signal for the adventurous knights to take upon them vows to do some deed of chivalry, "before the peacock and the ladies."

Note IV.

And o'er the boar-head, garnished brave.—P. 124.

The boar's head was also an unusual dish of feudal splendour. In Scotland it was sometimes surrounded with little banners, displaying the colours and achievements of the baron, at whose board it was served.—*Pinkerton's History*, Vol. I. p. 432.

Note V.

And cygnet from St. Mary's wave.—P. 124.

There are often flights of wild swans upon St. Mary's lake at the head of the river Yarrow.

Note VI.

Smote, with his gauntlet, stout Hunthill.—P. 125.

The Rutherfords of Hunthill were an ancient race of Border lairds, whose names occur in history, sometimes as defending the frontier against the English, sometimes as disturbing the peace of their own country. Dickon Draw-the-sword was son to the ancient warrior, called in tradition the Cock of Hunthill.

Note VII.

But bit his glove and shook his head.—P. 126.

To bite the thumb, or the glove, seems not to have been considered, upon the Border, as a gesture of contempt, though so

used by Shakspeare, but as a pledge of mortal revenge. It is yet remembered, that a young gentleman of Teviotdale, on the morning after a hard drinking-bout, observed, that he had bitten his glove. He instantly demanded of his companion, with whom he had quarrelled? and learning that he had had words with one of the party, insisted on instant satisfaction, asserting, that though he remembered nothing of the dispute, yet he was sure he never would have bit his glove unless he had received some unpardonable insult. He fell in the duel, which was fought near Selkirk, in 1721.

Note VIII.

— *Arthur Fire-the-braes.*—P. 126.

The person, bearing this redoubtable *nomme de guerre*, was an Elliot, and resided at Thorleshope, in Liddesdale. He occurs in the list of Border riders; in 1597.

Note IX.

Since old Buccleuch the name did gain,

When in the cleuch the buck was ta'en.—P. 127.

A tradition, preserved by Scott of Satchells, who published, in 1688, *A true History of the right Honourable Name of Scott*, gives the following romantic origin of that name. Two brethren, natives of Galloway, having been banished from that country for a riot, or insurrection, came to Rankelburn, in Ettricke forest, where the keeper, whose name was Brydone, received them joyfully, on account of their skill in winding the horn, and in the other mysteries of the chase.—Kenneth Mac-Alpine, then king of Scotland, came soon after to hunt in the royal forest, and pursued a buck from Ettricke-heuch to the glen now called Buckleuch, about two miles above the junction of Rankelburn with the river Ettricke.—Here the stag stood at bay; and the king and his attendants, who followed on horseback, were thrown out by the steepness of the hill and the morass. John, one of the brethren from Galloway, had followed the chase on foot; and now coming in seized the buck by the horns, and, being a man of great strength and activity,

threw him on his back, and run with his burden about a mile up the steep hill, to a place called Cracra-Cross, where Kenneth had halted, and laid the buck at the sovereign's feet.*

The deer being curee'd in that place,
 At his Majesty's demand,
 Then John of Galloway ran apace,
 And fetched water to his hand.
 The king did wash into a dish,
 And Galloway John he wot;
 He said, "Thy name now after this
 Shall ever be called John Scott.

The forest, and the deer therein,
 We commit to thy hand;
 For thou shalt sure the ranger be,
 If thou obey command:
 And for the buck thou stoutly brought
 To us up that steep heuch,
 Thy designation ever shall
 Be John Scot in Bucksleuch."

* * * * *

In Scotland no Buckleuch was then,
 Before the buck in the cleuch was slain;
 Night's men† at first they did appear,
 Because moon and stars, to their arms they bear.

* Froissart relates, that a knight of the household of the Compté de Foix exhibited a similar feat of strength. The hall-fire had waxed low, and wood was wanted to mend it. The knight went down to the court-yard, where stood an ass laden with faggots, seized on the animal and his burden, and carrying him up to the hall on his shoulders, tumbled him into the chimney with his heels uppermost; a humane pleasantry, much applauded by the Count and all the spectators.

† "Minions of the moon," as Falstaff would have said. The

Their crest, supporters, and hunting-horn,
 Shews their beginning from hunting came;
 Their name, and stile, the book doth say,
 John gained them both into one day. *Watt's Bellanden.*

The Buccleuch arms have been altered, and now allude less pointedly to this hunting, whether real or fabulous. The family now bear *Or* upon a bend azure, a mullet betwixt two crescents of the field; in addition to which, they formerly bore in the field a hunting horn. The supporters, now two ladies, were formerly a hound and buck, or, according to

vocation pursued by our ancient Borderers may be justified on the authority of the most polished of the ancient nations: "For the Grecians in old time, and such barbarians as in the continent lived neere unto the sea, or else inhabited the islands, after once they begun to crosse over one to another in ships, became theeves, and went abroad under the conduct of their more puissant men, both to enrich themselves, and to fetch in maintenance for the weak; and falling upon towns unfortified, or scatteringly inhabited, rifled them, and made this the best means of their living; being a matter at that time no where in disgrace, but rather carrying with it something of glory. This is manifest by some that dwell upon the continent, amongst whom, so it be performed nobly, it is still esteemed as an ornament. The same is also proved by some of the ancient poets, who introduced men questioning of such as sail by, on all coasts alike, whether they be theeves or not; as a thing neyther scorned by such as were asked, nor upbraided by those that were desirous to know. They also robbed one another within the main land; and much of Greece useth that old custome, as the *Locrians*, the *Acarmanians*, and those of the continent in that quarter unto this day. Moreover, the fashion of wearing iron remaineth yet with the people of that continent, from their old trade of theeving."—*Hobbes' Thucydides*, p. 4. Lond. 1629.

the old terms a *hart of leash* and a *hart of greece*. The family of Scott of Howpasley and Thirlestaine long retained the bugle-horn: they also carried a bent bow and arrow in the sinister cantle, perhaps as a difference. It is said the motto was—*Best riding by moonlight*, in allusion to the crescents on the shield, and perhaps to the habits of those who bore it. The motto now given is *Amo*, applying to the female supporters.

Note X.

——— *old Albert Græme,*

The Minstrel of that ancient name.—P. 128.

“John Grahame, second son of *Malice*, Earl of *Monteith*, commonly surnamed *John with the Bright Sword*, upon some displeasure risen against him at court retired with many of his clan and kindred, into the English Borders, in the reign of King Henry the Fourth, where they seated themselves; and many of their posterity have continued there ever since. Mr. Sandford speaking of them, says (which indeed was applicable to most of the Borderers on both sides,) “They were all stark moss-troopers, and arrant thieves: Both to England and Scotland outlawed; yet sometimes connived at, because they gave intelligence forth of Scotland, and would raise 400 horse at any time upon a raid of the English into Scotland. A saying is recorded of a mother to her son (which is now become proverbial,) *Ride Rowley, hough's i' the pot*; that is, the last piece of beef was in the pot, and therefore it was high time for him to go and fetch more.”—*Introduction to the History of Cumberland.*

The residence of the Græmes being chiefly in the Debateable Land, so called because it was claimed by both kingdoms, their depredations extended both to England and Scotland, with impunity; for as both wardens accounted them the proper subjects of their own prince, neither inclined to demand reparation for their excesses from the opposite officers, which would have been an acknowledgment of his jurisdiction over them.—See a long correspondence on this subject be-

twixt Lord Dacre and the English Privy Council, in Introduction to *History of Cumberland*. The Debateable Land was finally divided betwixt England and Scotland, by commissioners appointed by both nations.

Note XI.

The sun shines fair on Carlisle wall.—P. 129.

This burden is adopted, with some alteration, from an old Scottish song beginning thus:

She leaned her back against a thorn,

The sun shines fair on Carlisle wa';

And there she has her young babe born,

And the lyon shall be lord of a'.

Note XII.

Who has not heard of Surrey's fame?—P. 130.

The gallant and unfortunate Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey, was unquestionably the most accomplished cavalier of his time; and his sonnets display beauties which would do honour to a more polished age. He was beheaded on Tower-hill in 1546; a victim to the mean jealousy of Henry VIII., who could not bear so brilliant a character near his throne.

The song of the supposed bard is founded on an incident said to have happened to the Earl in his travels. Cornelius Agrippa, the celebrated alchemist, showed him, in a looking-glass, the lovely Geraldine, to whose service he had devoted his pen and his sword. The vision represented her as indisposed, and reclined upon a couch, reading her lover's verses by the light of a waxen taper.

Note XIII.

—————*The storm-swept Orcaides;*

Where erst St. Clairs held princely sway,

O'er isle and islet, strait and bay.—P. 133.

The St. Clairs are of Norman extraction, being descended

from William de St. Clair, second son of Walderne Comte de St. Clair, and Margaret, daughter to Richard Duke of Normandy. He was called for his fair deportment, the Seemly St. Clair; and settling in Scotland during the reign of Malcolm Ceanmore, obtained large grants of land in Mid-Lothian.— These domains were increased by the liberality of succeeding monarchs to the descendants of the family, and comprehended the baronies of Roseline, Penteland, Cowsland; Cardaine, and several others. It is said a large addition was obtained from Robert Bruce, on the following occasion: The king, in following the chase upon Pentland hills, had often started a “white faunch deer,” which had always escaped from his hounds; and he asked the nobles, who were assembled around him, whether any of them had dogs, which they thought might be more successful. No courtier would affirm that his hounds were fleetier than those of the king, until Sir William St. Clair of Roseline unceremoniously said, he would wager his head that his two favourite dogs, *Help* and *Hold*, would kill the deer before she could cross the March-burn. The king instantly caught at his unwary offer, and betted the forest of Pentlandmoor against the life of Sir William St. Clair. All the hounds were tied up, except a few ratches, or slow hounds, to put up the deer; while Sir William St. Clair, posting himself in the best situation for slipping his dogs, prayed devoutly to Christ, the blessed Virgin, and St. Katherine. The deer was shortly after roused, and the hounds slipped; Sir William following on a gallant steed, to cheer his dogs. The hind, however, reached the middle of the brook, upon which the hunter threw himself from his horse in despair. At this critical moment however, *Hold* stopped her in the brook; and *Help*, coming up, turned her back, and killed her on Sir William’s side. The king descended from the hill, embraced Sir William, and bestowed on him the lands of Kirkton, Logan-house, Earncraig, &c. in free forestie. Sir William, in acknowledgment of St. Katherine’s intercession, built the chapel of St. Katherine in the Hopes, the churchyard of which is still to be seen. The hill, from which

Robert Bruce beheld this memorable chase, is still called the King's Hill; and the place where Sir William hunted is called the Knight's Field.*—*MS. History of the Family of St. Clair, by Richard Augustin Hay, Canon of St. Genevieve.*

This adventurous huntsman married Elizabeth, daughter of Malice Spar, Earl of Orkney and Stratherne, in whose right their son Henry was, in 1379, created Earl of Orkney, by Haco, king of Norway. His title was recognised by the kings of Scotland, and remained with his successors until it was annexed to the crown, in 1471, by act of Parliament. In exchange for this earldom, the castle and domains of Ravenscraig, or Ravensheuch, were conferred on William Saintclair, Earl of Caithness.

*. The tomb of Sir William St. Clair, on which he appears sculptured in armour, with a grayhound at his feet, is still to be seen in Rosline chapel. The person, who shows it, always tells the story of his hunting match, with some addition to Mr. Hay's account; as that the knight of Rosline's fright made him poetical, and that, in the last emergency, he shouted,

Help, haud, an' ye may,
Or Roslin will lose his head this day.

If this couplet does him no great honour as a poet, the conclusion of the story does him still less credit. He set his foot on the dog, says the narrator, and killed him on the spot, saying, he would never again put his neck in such a risque. As Mr. Hay does not mention this circumstance, I hope it is only founded on the couchant posture of the hound on the monument.

Note XIV.

*Still nods their palace to its fall,
Thy pride and sorrow, fair Kirkwall.*—P. 133.

The castle of Kirkwall was built by the St. Clairs, while Earls of Orkney. It was dismantled by the Earl of Caithness, about 1615, having been garrisoned against the government by Robert Stewart, natural son to the Earl of Orkney.

Its ruins afforded a sad subject of contemplation to John, Master of St. Clair, who, flying from his native country, on account of his share in the insurrection 1715, made some stay at Kirkwall.

“ I had occasion to entertain myself at Kirkwall with the melancholic prospect of the ruins of an old castle, the seat of the old Earls of Orkney, my ancestors; and of a more melancholy reflection, of so great and noble an estate as the Orkney and Shetland isles being taken from one of them by James III. for faultrie, after his brother Alexander, duke of Albany, had married a daughter of my family, and for protecting and defending the said Alexander against the king, who wished to kill him, as he had done his youngest brother, the Earl of Mar; and for which after the forfaultrie, he *gratefully* divorced my forfaulted ancestor's sister; though I cannot persuade myself that he had any misalliance to plead against a familie in whose veins the blood of Robert Bruce ran as fresh as in his own; for their title to the crowne was by a daughter of David Bruce, son to Robert; and our alliance was by marrying a grandchild of the same Robert Bruce, and daughter to the sister of the same David, out of the familie of Douglas, which at that time did not much sullie the blood, more than my ancestour's having not long before had the honour of marrying a daughter of the king of Denmark's, who was named Florentine, and has left in the town of Kirkwall a noble monument of the grandeur of the times, the finest church ever I saw entire in Scotland. I then had no small reason to think, in that unhappy state, on the many not inconsiderable services rendered since to the royal familie, for these many

years by-gone, on all occasions, when they stood most in need of friends, which they have thought themselves very often obliged to acknowledge by letters yet extant, and in a stile more like friends than sovereigns; our attachment to them, without any other thanks, having brought upon us considerable losses, and among others, that of our all in Cromwell's time; and left in that condition, without the least relief except what we found in our own virtue. My father was the only man of the Scots nation who had courage enough to protest in parliament against King William's title to the throne, which was lost, God knows how: and this at a time when the losses in the cause of the royal family, and their usual gratitude, had scarce left him bread to maintain a numerous family of eleven children, who had soon after sprung up on him, in spite of all which, he had honourably persisted in his principle. I say, these things considered, and after being treated as I was, and in that unlucky state, when objects appear to men in their true light, as at the hour of death, could I be blamed for making some bitter reflections to myself, and laughing at the extravagance and unaccountable humour of men, and the singularity of my own case, (an exile for the cause of the Stuart family,) when I ought to have known, that the greatest crime I, or my family, could have committed, was persevering to my own destruction, in serving the royal family faithfully, though obstinately, after so great a share of depression; and after they had been pleased to doom me and my family to starve."—*MS. Memoirs of John, Master of St. Clair.*

Note XV.

*Kings of the main their leaders brave,
Their barks, the dragons of the wave.*—P. 134.

The chiefs of the *Vakingr*, or Scandinavian pirates, assumed the title of *Sækonungr*, or Sea-kings. Ships in the inflated language of the Scalds, are often termed the serpents of the ocean.

Note XVI.

*Of that Sea-Snake, tremendous curled,
Whose monstrous circle girds the world.*—P. 134.

The *jormungandr*, or Snake of the Ocean, whose foulds surround the earth, is one of the wildest fictions of the Edda. It was very nearly caught by the god Thor, who went to fish for it with a hook baited with a bull's head. In the battle betwixt the evil dæmons and the divinities of Odin, which is to precede the *Ragnarock*, or Twilight of the Gods, this Snake is to act a conspicuous part.

Note XVII.

*Of those dread Maids, whose hideous yell
Maddens the Battle's bloody swell.*—P. 134.

These were the *Valkyriur*, or Selectors of the Slain, despatched by Odin from Valhalla, to choose those who were to die, and to distribute the contest. They are well known to the English reader, as Gray's Fatal Sisters.

Note XVIII.

*Ransacked the graves of warriors old,
Their falchions wrenched from corpses' hold.*—P. 134.

The northern warriors were usually entombed with their arms, and their other treasures. Thus, Angantyr, before commencing the duel in which he was slain, stipulated, that if he fell, his sword Tyrning should be buried with him. His daughter, Hervor, afterwards took it from his tomb. The dialogue which past betwixt her and Angantyr's spirit on this occasion has been often translated. The whole history may be found in the *Hervarar-Saga*. Indeed the ghosts of the northern warriors were not wont tamely to suffer their tombs to be plundered; and hence the mortal heroes had an additional temptation to attempt such adventures; for they held nothing more worthy of their valour than to encounter supernatural beings.—*Bartholinus De causis contempta a Danis mortis*, Lib. I. cap. 2, 9, 10, 13.

Note XIX.

— *Rosabelle*.—P. 135.

This was a family name in the house of St. Clair. Henry St. Clair, the second of the line, married Rosabelle, fourth daughter of the Earl of Stratherne.

Note XX.

Castle Ravensheuch.—P. 135.

A large and strong castle, now ruinous, situated betwixt Kirkaldy and Dysart, on a steep crag, washed by the Frith of Forth. It was conferred on Sir William St. Clair, as a slight compensation for the earldom of Orkney, by a charter of King James III. dated in 1471, and is now the property of Sir James St. Clair Erskine, (now Earl of Rosslyn,) representative of the family. It was long a principal residence of the barons of Roslin.

Note XXI.

*Seemed all on fire that chapel proud,
Where Roslin's chiefs uncoffined lie ;
Each Baron, for a sable shroud,
Sheathed in his iron panoply*.—P. 136.

The beautiful chapel of Roslin is still in tolerable preservation. It was founded in 1446, by William St. Clair, Prince of Orkney, Duke of Oldenburgh, Earl of Cathness and Stratherne, Lord St. Clair, Lord Niddesdale, Lord Admiral of the Scottish seas, Lord Chief Justice of Scotland, Lord Warden of the three Marches, Baron of Roslin, Pentland, Pentlandmoor, &c. Knight of the Cockle and of the Garter, (as is affirmed,) High Chancellor, Chamberlain, and Lieutenant of Scotland. This lofty person, whose titles, says Godscroft, might weary a Spaniard, built the castle of Roslin, where he resided in princely splendour, and founded the chapel, which is in the most rich and florid style of Gothic architecture. Among the profuse carving on the pillars and buttresses, the rose is frequently introduced, in allusion to the name, with which, however, the flower has no connexion; the etymology being Rosslinhe, the promontory

of the linn, or water-fall. The chapel is said to appear on fire previous to the death of any of his descendants. This superstition, noticed by Slezer in his *Theatrum Scotiae*, and alluded to in the text, is probably of Norwegian derivation, and may have been imported by the Earls of Orkney into their Lothian domains. The tomb-fires of the north are mentioned in most of the Sagas.

The Barons of Roslin were buried in a vault beneath the chapel floor. The manner of their interment is thus described by Father Hay, in the MS. history already quoted.

“Sir William Sinclair, the father, was a leud man. He kept a miller’s daughter, with whom, it is alleged, he went to Ireland; yet I think the cause of his retreat was rather occasioned by the Presbyterians, who vexed him sadly, because of his religion being Roman Catholic. His son, Sir William, died during the troubles, and was interred in the chapel of Roslin the very same day that the battle of Dunbar was fought. When my good-father was buried, his (*i. e.* Sir William’s) corpse seemed to be entire at the opening of the cave; but when they came to touch his body, it fell into dust. He was lying in his armour, with a red velvet cap on his head, on a flat stone; nothing was spoiled except a piece of the white furring, that went round the cap, and answered to the hinder part of the head. All his predecessors were buried after the same manner, in their armour: late Rosline, my good-father, was the first that was buried in a coffin; against the sentiments of King James the Seventh, who was then in Scotland, and several other persons well versed in antiquity, to whom my mother would not hearken, thinking it beggarly to be buried after that manner. The great expenses she was at in burying her husband, occasioned the sumptuary acts which were made in the following parliament.”

Note XXII.

——— “*Gylbin come!*”—P. 138.

See the story of Gilpin Horner, pp. 186, 187, 188. in notis.

Note XXIII.

For he was speechless, ghastly, wan,

Like him of whom the story ran,

Who spoke the spectre-hound in Man.—P. 139.

The ancient castle of Peel-town, in the Isle of Man, is surrounded by four churches, now ruinous. Through one of these chapels there was formerly a passage from the guard-room of the garrison. This was closed, it is said, upon the following occasion: “They say, that an apparition, called in the Mankish language, the *Mauthe Doog*, in the shape of a large black spaniel, with curled shaggy hair, was used to haunt Peel-castle; and has been frequently seen in every room, but particularly in the guard-chamber, where, as soon as candles were lighted, it came and lay down before the fire, in presence of all the soldiers, who, at length, by being so much accustomed to the sight of it, lost great part of the terror they were seized with at its first appearance. They still, however, retained a certain awe, as believing it was an evil spirit, which only waited permission to do them hurt; and for that reason, forbore swearing, and all prophane discourse, while in its company. But though they endured the shock of such a guest when altogether in a body, none cared to be left alone with it. It being the custom, therefore, for one of the soldiers to lock the gates of the castle at a certain hour, and carry the keys to the captain, to whose apartment, as I said before, the way led through the church, they agreed among themselves, that whoever was to succeed the ensuing night his fellow in this errand, should accompany him that went first, and by this means no man would be exposed singly to the danger: for I forgot to mention, that the *Mauthe Doog* was always seen to come out from that passage at the close of day, and return to it again as soon as the morning dawned, which made them look on this place as its peculiar residence.

“One night, a fellow being drunk, and by the strength of his liquor rendered more daring than ordinarily, laughed at the simplicity of his companions; and, though it was not his turn to go with the keys, would needs take that office upon

him to testify his courage. All the soldiers endeavoured to dissuade him; but the more they said, the more resolute he seemed, and swore that he desired nothing more than that the *Mauthe Doog* would follow him as it had done the others; for he would try if it were dog or devil. After having talked in a very reprobate manner for some time, he snatched up the keys, and went out of the guard-room: in some time after his departure, a great noise was heard, but nobody had the boldness to see what occasioned it, till, the adventurer returning, they demanded the knowledge of him; but as loud and noisy as he had been at leaving them, he was now become sober and silent enough; for he was never heard to speak more: and though all the time he lived, which was three days, he was entreated by all who came near him, either to speak; or if he could not do that, to make some signs, by which they might understand what had happened to him; yet nothing intelligible could be got from him, only that, by the distortion of his limbs and features, it might be guessed that he died in agonies more than is common in a natural death.

“The *Mauthe Doog* was however never after seen in the castle, nor would any one attempt to go through that passage; for which reason it was closed up, and another way made. This accident happened about threescore years since: and I heard it attested by several, but especially by an old soldier, who assured me he had seen it oftener than he had then hairs on his head.”—*Waldron's Description of the Isle of Man*, p. 107.

Note XXIV.

And he a solemn sacred plight

Did to St. Bride of Douglas make.—P. 139.

This was a favourite saint of the house of Douglas, and of the Earl of Angus in particular; as we learn from the following passage. The Queen-regent had proposed to raise a rival noble to the ducal dignity; and discoursing of her purpose with Angus, he answered, “Why not, madam? we are happy that have such a princess, that can know and will acknowledge men's service, and is willing to recompense it: but, by the

might of God, (this was his oath when he was serious and in anger; at other times, it was by St. Bride of Douglas,) if he be a Duke, I will be a Drake!"—So she desisted from prosecuting of that purpose.—*Godscroft*, Vol. II. p. 151:

THE END.

1874

THE

THE

THE
DANGER OF DEATH.

AND

OTHER POEMS

BY

WALTER SCOTT, ESQ.

THE
DANCE OF DEATH,

AND

OTHER POEMS.

BY

WALTER SCOTT, ESQ.

CONTENTS

101	Introduction
102	Chapter I. The History of the Family
103	Chapter II. The History of the Family
104	Chapter III. The History of the Family
105	Chapter IV. The History of the Family
106	Chapter V. The History of the Family
107	Chapter VI. The History of the Family
108	Chapter VII. The History of the Family
109	Chapter VIII. The History of the Family
110	Chapter IX. The History of the Family
111	Chapter X. The History of the Family
112	Chapter XI. The History of the Family
113	Chapter XII. The History of the Family
114	Chapter XIII. The History of the Family
115	Chapter XIV. The History of the Family
116	Chapter XV. The History of the Family
117	Chapter XVI. The History of the Family
118	Chapter XVII. The History of the Family
119	Chapter XVIII. The History of the Family
120	Chapter XIX. The History of the Family
121	Chapter XX. The History of the Family
122	Chapter XXI. The History of the Family
123	Chapter XXII. The History of the Family
124	Chapter XXIII. The History of the Family
125	Chapter XXIV. The History of the Family
126	Chapter XXV. The History of the Family
127	Chapter XXVI. The History of the Family
128	Chapter XXVII. The History of the Family
129	Chapter XXVIII. The History of the Family
130	Chapter XXIX. The History of the Family
131	Chapter XXX. The History of the Family
132	Chapter XXXI. The History of the Family
133	Chapter XXXII. The History of the Family
134	Chapter XXXIII. The History of the Family
135	Chapter XXXIV. The History of the Family
136	Chapter XXXV. The History of the Family
137	Chapter XXXVI. The History of the Family
138	Chapter XXXVII. The History of the Family
139	Chapter XXXVIII. The History of the Family
140	Chapter XXXIX. The History of the Family
141	Chapter XL. The History of the Family
142	Chapter XLI. The History of the Family
143	Chapter XLII. The History of the Family
144	Chapter XLIII. The History of the Family
145	Chapter XLIV. The History of the Family
146	Chapter XLV. The History of the Family
147	Chapter XLVI. The History of the Family
148	Chapter XLVII. The History of the Family
149	Chapter XLVIII. The History of the Family
150	Chapter XLIX. The History of the Family
151	Chapter L. The History of the Family
152	Chapter LI. The History of the Family
153	Chapter LII. The History of the Family
154	Chapter LIII. The History of the Family
155	Chapter LIV. The History of the Family
156	Chapter LV. The History of the Family
157	Chapter LVI. The History of the Family
158	Chapter LVII. The History of the Family
159	Chapter LVIII. The History of the Family
160	Chapter LIX. The History of the Family
161	Chapter LX. The History of the Family
162	Chapter LXI. The History of the Family
163	Chapter LXII. The History of the Family
164	Chapter LXIII. The History of the Family
165	Chapter LXIV. The History of the Family
166	Chapter LXV. The History of the Family
167	Chapter LXVI. The History of the Family
168	Chapter LXVII. The History of the Family
169	Chapter LXVIII. The History of the Family
170	Chapter LXIX. The History of the Family
171	Chapter LXX. The History of the Family
172	Chapter LXXI. The History of the Family
173	Chapter LXXII. The History of the Family
174	Chapter LXXIII. The History of the Family
175	Chapter LXXIV. The History of the Family
176	Chapter LXXV. The History of the Family
177	Chapter LXXVI. The History of the Family
178	Chapter LXXVII. The History of the Family
179	Chapter LXXVIII. The History of the Family
180	Chapter LXXIX. The History of the Family
181	Chapter LXXX. The History of the Family
182	Chapter LXXXI. The History of the Family
183	Chapter LXXXII. The History of the Family
184	Chapter LXXXIII. The History of the Family
185	Chapter LXXXIV. The History of the Family
186	Chapter LXXXV. The History of the Family
187	Chapter LXXXVI. The History of the Family
188	Chapter LXXXVII. The History of the Family
189	Chapter LXXXVIII. The History of the Family
190	Chapter LXXXIX. The History of the Family
191	Chapter LXXXX. The History of the Family
192	Chapter LXXXXI. The History of the Family
193	Chapter LXXXXII. The History of the Family
194	Chapter LXXXXIII. The History of the Family
195	Chapter LXXXXIV. The History of the Family
196	Chapter LXXXXV. The History of the Family
197	Chapter LXXXXVI. The History of the Family
198	Chapter LXXXXVII. The History of the Family
199	Chapter LXXXXVIII. The History of the Family
200	Chapter LXXXXIX. The History of the Family
201	Chapter LXXXXX. The History of the Family

CONTENTS.

	Page
T HE Dance of Death, - - - - -	253
Romance of Dunois, from the French, - - -	262
The Troubadour, - - - - -	264
Anacreontic, from the French, - - - - -	266
Song, for the Anniversary Meeting of the Pitt Club of Scotland, - - - - -	267
Song, on the Lifting of the Banner of the House of Buccleuch, at a great Foot-Ball Match on Carterhaugh, - - - - -	270
The Palmer, - - - - -	273
The Maid of Neidpath, - - - - -	275
Wandering Willie, - - - - -	279
Hunting Song, - - - - -	282
The Violet, - - - - -	284
To a Lady, with Flowers from a Roman Wall,	285
The Bard's Incantation, - - - - -	286
The Resolve, - - - - -	289
Epitaph, - - - - -	291
The Return to Ulster, - - - - -	292
The Massacre of Glencoe, - - - - -	295
Prologue to Miss Baillie's Play of the Family Legend, - - - - -	297

	Page
Farewell to Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail, from the Gaelic, - - - - -	299
Imitation of the preceding Song, - - - - -	301
War-Song of Lachlan, High Chief of Maclean, from the Gaelic, - - - - -	303
Saint Cloud, - - - - -	305

LETTER TO MURRAY

Page

100

101

102

103

THE

DANCE OF DEATH.

of the

of the

of the

of the

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

THE
DANCE OF DEATH.

I.

NIGHT and morning were at meeting
Over Waterloo;
Cocks had sung their earliest greeting,
Faint and low they crew,
For no paly beam yet shone
On the heights of Mount Saint John:
Tempest-clouds prolonged the sway
Of timeless darkness over day;
Whirlwind, thunder-clap, and shower,
Mark'd it a predestined hour.
Broad and frequent through the night
Flashed the sheets of levin-light;
Musquets, glancing lightnings back,
Show'd the dreary bivouack
Where the soldier lay,
Chill, and stiff, and drench'd with rain,
Wishing dawn of morn again
Though death should come with day.

II.

'Tis at such a tide and hour,
 Wizard, witch, and fiend have power,
 And ghastly forms through mist and shower
 Gleam on the gifted ken;
 And then the affrighted prophet's ear
 Drinks whispers strange of fate and fear,
 Presaging death and ruin near,
 Among the sons of men;—
 Apart from Albyn's war-array,
 'Twas then gray Allan sleepless lay;
 Gray Allan, who, for many a day,
 Had follow'd stout and stern,
 Where, through battle's rout and reel,
 Storm of shot and hedge of steel,
 Led the grandson of Lochiel,
 Valiant Fassiefern.
 Through steel and shot he leads no more,
 Low-laid 'mid friends' and foemen's gore—
 But long his native lake's wild shore,
 And Sunart rough, and high Ardgower,
 And Morvern long shall tell,
 And proud Bennevis hear with awe,
 How, upon bloody Quatre-Bras,
 Brave Cameron heard the wild hurra
 Of conquest as he fell.

III.

'Lone on the outskirts of the host,
 The weary sentinel held post,

And heard, through darkness far aloof,
The frequent clang of courser's hoof,
Where held the cloaked patrol their course,
And spurred, 'gainst storm, the swerving horse ;
But there are sounds in Allan's ear,
Patrol nor sentinel may hear,
And sights before his eye aghast
Invisible to them have passed,

When down the destined plain
'Twixt Britain and the bands of France,
Wild as marsh-borne meteors glance,
Strange phantoms wheeled a revel dance,
And doomed the future slain.—

Such forms were seen, such sounds were heard,
When Scotland's James his march prepared

For Flodden's fatal plain ;
Such, when he drew his ruthless sword,
As Chusers of the Slain, adored

The yet unchristened Dane.
An indistinct and phantom band,
They wheeled their ring-dance hand in hand,

With gesture wild and dread ;
The Seer, who watched them ride the storm,
Saw through their faint and shadowy form

The lightning's flash more red ;
And still their ghastly roundelay
Was of the coming battle-fray,
And of the destined dead.

IV.

SONG.

Wheel the wild dance
While lightnings glance,
 And thunders rattle loud,
And call the brave
To bloody grave,
 To sleep without a shroud.

Our airy feet,
So light and fleet,
 They do not bend the rye
That sinks its head when whirlwinds rave,
And swells again in eddying wave,
 As each wild gust blows by;
But still the corn,
At dawn of morn,
 Our fatal steps that bore,
At eve lies waste
A trampled paste
 Of blackening mud and gore.

V.

Wheel the wild dance
While lightnings glance,
 And thunders rattle loud,
And call the brave
To bloody grave,
 To sleep without a shroud.

Wheel the wild dance!
Brave sons of France,
 For you our ring makes room;
Makes space full wide
For martial pride,
 For banner, spear, and plume.
Approach, draw near,
Proud cuirassier!
 Room for the men of steel!
Through crest and plate
The broad-sword's weight
 Both head and heart shall feel.

VI.

Wheel the wild dance
While lightnings glance,
 And thunders rattle loud,
And call the brave
To bloody grave,
 To sleep without a shroud.

Sons of the spear!
You feel us near
 In many a ghastly dream;
With fancy's eye
Our forms you spy,
 And hear our fatal scream.
With clearer sight
Ere falls the night,
 Just when to weal or wo

Your disembodied souls take flight
On trembling wing—each startled sprite
Our choir of death shall know.

VII.

Wheel the wild dance
While lightnings glance,
And thunders rattle loud,
And call the brave
To bloody grave,
To sleep without a shroud.

Burst, ye clouds, in tempest showers,
Redder rain shall soon be ours—
See the east grows wan—
Yield we place to sterner game,
Ere deadlier bolts and drearer flame
Shall the welkin's thunders shame;
Elemental rage is tame
To the wrath of man.

VIII.

At morn, gray Allan's mates with awe
Heard of the vision'd sights he saw,
The legend heard him say;
But the seer's gifted eye was dim,
Deafen'd his ear and stark his limb,
Ere closed that bloody day—

He sleeps far from his highland heath,—
But often of the Dance of Death
His comrades tell the tale
On picquet-post, when ebbs the night,
And waning watch-fires glow less bright,
And dawn is glimmering pale.

ROMANCE OF DUNOIS.

FROM THE FRENCH.

The original of this little Romance makes part of a manuscript collection of French Songs, probably compiled by some young officer, which was found on the Field of Waterloo, so much stained with clay and with blood, as sufficiently to indicate what had been the fate of its late owner. The song is popular in France, and is rather a good specimen of the style of composition to which it belongs. The translation is strictly literal.

IT was Dunois, the young and brave, was bound for
Palestine,
But first he made his orisons before Saint Mary's
shrine:
"And grant, immortal Queen of Heaven," was still
the Soldier's prayer,
"That I may prove the bravest knight, and love the
fairest fair."

His oath of honour on the shrine he graved it with
his sword,
And followed to the Holy Land the banner of his
Lord;

Where, faithful to his noble vow, his war-cry filled
the air,

“Be honoured aye the bravest knight, beloved the
fairest fair.”

They owed the conquest to his arm, and then his
liege-lord said,

“The heart that has for honour beat by bliss must
be repaid,—

My daughter Isabel and thou shall be a wedded pair,
For thou art bravest of the brave, she fairest of the
fair.”

And then they bound the holy knot before Saint
Mary’s shrine,

That makes a paradise on earth if hearts and hands
combine ;

And every lord and lady bright that were in chapel
there,

Cried, “Honoured be the bravest knight, beloved the
fairest fair.”

THE TROUBADOUR.

GLOWING with love, on fire for fame,
A Troubadour that hated sorrow,
Beneath his Lady's window came,
And thus he sung his last good-morrow:
"My arm it is my country's right,
My heart is in my true love's bower;
Gayly for love and fame to fight
Befits the gallant Troubadour."

And while he marched with helm on head
And harp in hand, the descant rung,
As faithful to his favourite maid,
The minstrel-burthen still he sung:
"My arm it is my country's right,
My heart is in my lady's bower;
Resolved for love and fame to fight,
I come, a gallant Troubadour."

Even when the battle-roar was deep,
With dauntless heart he hew'd his way,
Mid splintering lance and falchion-sweep,
And still was heard his warrior-lay;

“My life it is my country’s right,
My heart is in my lady’s bower ;
For love to die, for fame to fight,
Becomes the valiant Troubadour.”

Alas! upon the bloody field
He fell beneath the foemen’s glaive,
But still, reclining on his shield,
Expiring sung the exulting stave:
“My life it is my country’s right,
My heart is in my lady’s bower ;
For love and fame to fall in fight
Becomes the valiant Troubadour.”

FROM THE FRENCH.

IT chanced that Cupid on a season,
By Fancy urged, resolved to wed,
But could not settle whether Reason
Or Folly should partake his bed.

What does he then?—Upon my life,
'Twas bad example for a deity—
He takes me Reason for his wife,
And Folly for his hours of gayety.

Though thus he dealt in petty treason,
He loved them both in equal measure;
Fidelity was born of Reason,
And Folly brought to bed of Pleasure.

SONG,

FOR THE ANNIVERSARY MEETING OF THE PITT CLUB
OF SCOTLAND.

O DREAD was the time, and more dreadful the
omen,

When the brave on Marengo lay slaughtered in
vain,

And, beholding broad Europe bowed down by her
foemen,

PITT closed in his anguish the map of her reign!
Not the fate of broad Europe could bend his brave
spirit

To take for his country the safety of shame;

O then in her triumph remember his merit,

And hallow the goblet that flows to his name.

Round the husbandman's head, while he traces the
furrow,

The mists of the winter may mingle with rain,

He may plough it with labour, and sow it in sorrow,

And sigh while he fears he has sowed it in vain;

He may die ere his children shall reap in their glad-
ness,

But the blithe harvest-home shall remember his
claim;

And their jubilee-shout shall be softened with sad-
ness,

While they hallow the goblet that flows to his
name.

Though anxious and timeless his life was expended,

In toils for our country preserved by his care,

Though he died ere one ray o'er the nations as-
cended,

To light the long darkness of doubt and despair;

The storms he endured in our Britain's December,

The perils his wisdom foresaw and o'ercame,

In her glory's rich harvest shall Britain remember,

And hallow the goblet that flows to his name.

Nor forget His gray head, who, all dark in affliction,

Is deaf to the tale of our victories won,

And to sounds the most dear to paternal affection,

The shout of his people applauding his Son;

By his firmness unmoved in success or disaster,

By his long reign of virtue, remember his claim!

With our tribute to Pitt join the praise of his Mas-
ter,

Though a tear stain the goblet that flows to his
name.

Yet again fill the wine-cup, and change the sad measure,
The rites of our grief and our gratitude paid,

To our Prince, to our Heroes, devote the bright treasure,
The wisdom that planned, and the zeal that obeyed!

Fill WELLINGTON'S cup till it beam like his glory,
Forget not our own brave DALHOUSIE and

GRÆME;
A thousand years hence hearts shall bound at their story,
And hallow the goblet that flows to their fame.

SONG,

ON THE LIFTING OF THE BANNER OF THE HOUSE OF
BUCCLEUCH, AT A GREAT FOOT-BALL MATCH
ON CARTERHAUGH.

FROM the brown crest of Newark its summons ex-
tending,
Our signal is waving in smoke and in flame ;
And each forester blithe from his mountain descend-
ing,
Bounds light o'er the heather to join in the game.

CHORUS.

*Then up with the Banner, let forest winds fan her,
She has blazed over Ettricke eight ages and more ;
In sport we'll attend her, in battle defend her,
With heart and with hand, like our fathers before.*

When the Southern invader spread waste and dis-
order,
At the glance of her crescents he paused and with-
drew,

For around them were marshalled the pride of the
Border,

The Flowers of the Forest, the Bands of BUC-
CLEUCH.

Then up with the Banner, &c.

A stripling's weak hand to our revel has borne her,
No mail-glove has grasp'd her, no spearman sur-
round;

But ere a bold foeman should scathe or should scorn
her,

A thousand true hearts would be cold on the
ground.

Then up with the Banner, &c.

We forget each contention of civil dissention,
And hail, like our brethren, HOME, DOUGLAS, and
CAR;

And ELLIOT and PRINGLE in pastime shall mingle,
As welcome in peace as their fathers in war.

Then up with the Banner, &c.

Then strip, lads, and to it, though sharp be the
weather,

And if, by mischance, you should happen to fall,
There are worse things in life than a tumble on
heather,

And life is itself but a game at foot-ball.

Then up with the Banner, &c.

And when it is over, we'll drink a blithe measure,
 To each laird and each lady that witnessed our
 fun,
 And to every blithe heart that took part in our
 pleasure,
 To the lads that have lost and the lads that have
 won.

Then up with the banner, &c.

May the Forest still flourish, both Borough and
 Landward,
 From the hall of the Peer to the herd's ingle-
 nook;
 And huzza! my brave hearts, for BUCCLEUCH and his
 standard,
 For the King and the Country, the Clan and the
 Duke!

*Then up with the Banner, let forest winds fan her,
 She has blazed over Eltricke eight ages and more;
 In sport we'll attend her, in battle defend her,
 With heart and with hand, like our fathers before.*

THE PALMER.

“**O** OPEN the door, some pity to show,
Keen blows the northern wind ;
The glen is white with the drifted snow,
And the path is hard to find.

“**N**O Outlaw seeks your castle gate,
From chasing the king's deer,
Though even an Outlaw's wretched state
Might claim compassion here.

“**A** weary Palmer, worn and weak,
I wander for my sin ;
O open for Our Lady's sake,
A pilgrim's blessing win !

“**I**ll give you pardons from the pope,
And reliques from o'er the sea,—
Or if for these you will not ope,
Yet open for charity.

“**T**he hare is crouching in her form,
The hart beside the hind ;
An aged man, amid the storm,
No shelter can I find.

“ You hear the Ettrick’s sullen roar,
Dark, deep, and strong is he,
And I must ford the Ettrick o’er,
Unless you pity me.

“ The iron gate is bolted hard,
At which I knock in vain ;
The owner’s heart is closer barred,
Who hears me thus complain.

“ Farewell, farewell! and Mary grant,
When old and frail you be,
You never may the shelter want,
That’s now denied to me.”

The Ranger on his couch lay warm,
And heard him plead in vain ;
But oft amid December’s storm,
He’ll hear that voice again :

For lo, when through the vapours dank,
Morn shone on Ettrick fair,
A corpse amid the alders rank,
The Palmer weltered there.

THE

MAID OF NEIDPATH.

THERE is a tradition in Tweeddale, that, when Neidpath Castle, near Peebles, was inhabited by the Earls of March, a mutual passion subsisted between a daughter of that noble family, and a son of the laird of Tushielaw, in Ettrick Forest. As the alliance was thought unsuitable by her parents, the young man went abroad. During his absence, the lady fell into a consumption; and at length, as the only means of saving her life, her father consented that her lover should be recalled. On the day when he was expected to pass through Peebles, on the road to Tushielaw, the young lady, though much exhausted, caused herself to be carried to the balcony of a house in Peebles, belonging to the family, that she might see him as he rode past. Her anxiety and eagerness gave such force to her organs, that she is said to have distinguished his horse's footsteps at an incredible distance. But Tushielaw, unprepared for the change in her appearance, and not expecting to see her in that place, rode on without recognising her, or even slackening his

pace. The lady was unable to support the shock, and, after a short struggle, died in the arms of her attendants. There is an incident similar to this traditional tale in Count Hamilton's "Fleur d'Epine."

THE
MAID OF NEIDPATH.

O LOVERS' eyes are sharp to see,
And lovers' ears in hearing;
And love, in life's extremity,
Can lend an hour of cheering.
Disease had been in Mary's bower,
And slow decay from mourning,
Though now she sits on Neidpath's tower,
To watch her love's returning.

All sunk and dim her eyes so bright,
Her form decayed by pining,
Till through her wasted hand, at night,
You saw the taper shining;
By fits, a sultry hectic hue
Across her cheek was flying;
By fits, so ashy pale she grew,
Her maidens thought her dying.

Yet keenest powers to see and hear,
Seemed in her frame residing;
Before the watch-dog pricked his ear,
She heard her lover's riding;

Ere scarce a distant form was kenned,
She knew and waved to greet him;
And o'er the battlement did bend,
As on the wing to meet him.

He came—he passed—an heedless gaze,
As o'er some stranger glancing;
Her welcome, spoke in faltering phrase,
Lost in his courser's prancing—
The castle arch, whose hollow tone
Returns each whisper spoken,
Could scarcely catch the feeble moan,
Which told her heart was broken.

WANDERING WILLIE.

ALL joy was bereft me the day that you left me,
And climbed the tall vessel to sail yon wide sea;
O weary betide it! I wandered beside it,
And bann'd it for parting my Willie and me.

Far o'er the wave hast thou followed thy fortune,
Oft fought the squadrons of France and of Spain;
Ae kiss of welcome's worth twenty at parting,
Now I hae gotten my Willie again.

When the sky it was mirk, and the winds they were
wailing,
I sat on the beach wi' the tear in my e'e,
And thought o' the bark where my Willie was sail-
ing,
And wished that the tempest could a' blaw on me.

Now that thy gallant ship rides at her mooring,
Now that my wanderer's in safety at hame,
Music to me were the wildest winds' roaring,
That e'er o'er Inch Keith drove the dark ocean
faem.

When the lights they did blaze, and the guns they
did rattle,

And blithe was each heart for the great victory,
In secret I wept for the dangers of battle,
And thy glory itself was scarce comfort to me.

But now shalt thou tell, while I eagerly listen,
Of each bold adventure, and every brave scar;
And, trust me, I'll smile, though my een they may
glisten;
For sweet after danger's the tale of the war.

And oh, how we doubt when there's distance 'tween
lovers,
When there's naething to speak to the heart thro'
the e'e;
How often the kindest, and warmest, prove rovers,
And the love of the faithfulest ebbs like the sea.

Till, at times, could I help it? I pined and I ponder'd,
If love could change notes like the bird on the
tree—
Now I'll ne'er ask if thine eyes may hae wander'd,
Enough, thy leal heart has been constant to me.

Welcome, from sweeping o'er sea and through chan-
nel,
Hardships and danger despising for fame,
Furnishing story for glory's bright annal,
Welcome, my wanderer, to Jeanie and hame!

Enough, now thy story in annals of glory
Has humbled the pride of France, Holland and
Spain;
No more shalt thou grieve me, no more shalt thou
leave me,
I never will part with my Willie again.

HUNTING SONG.

WAKEN lords and ladies gay,
On the mountain dawns the day,
All the jolly chase is here,
With hawk, and horse, and hunting spear;
Hounds are in their couples yelling,
Hawks are whistling, horns are knelling;
Merrily, merrily, mingle they,
“Waken lords and ladies gay.”

Waken lords and ladies gay,
The mist has left the mountain gray,
Springlets in the dawn are steaming,
Diamonds on the brake are gleaming:
And foresters have busy been,
To track the buck in thicket green;
Now we come to chant our lay,
“Waken lords and ladies gay.”

Waken lords and ladies gay,
To the green wood haste away;
We can show you where he lies,
Fleet of foot, and tall of size;
We can show the marks he made,
When 'gainst the oak his antlers frayed;

You shall see him brought to bay,
"Waken lords and ladies gay."

Louder, louder chant the lay,
Waken lords and ladies gay!
Tell them youth, and mirth, and glee,
Run a course as well as we:
Time, stern huntsman! who can balk,
Stanch as hound, and fleet as hawk:
Think of this, and rise with day,
Gentle lords and ladies gay.

THE VIOLET.

THE violet in her green-wood bower,
Where birchen boughs with hazles mingle,
May boast itself the fairest flower
In glen, or copse, or forest dingle.

Though fair her gems of azure hue,
Beneath the dew-drop's weight reclining;
I've seen an eye of lovelier blue,
More sweet through wat'ry lustre shining.

The summer sun that dew shall dry,
Ere yet the day be past its morrow;
Nor longer in my false love's eye
Remained the tear of parting sorrow.

TO A LADY,

WITH FLOWERS FROM A ROMAN WALL.

TAKE these flowers which, purple waving,
On the ruined rampart grew,
Where, the sons of freedom braving,
Rome's imperial standards flew.

Warriors from the breach of danger
Pluck no longer laurels there:
They but yield the passing stranger
Wild-flower wreaths for Beauty's hair.

THE
BARD'S INCANTATION.

WRITTEN UNDER THE THREAT OF INVASION, IN THE
AUTUMN OF 1804.

THE Forest of Glenmore is drear,
It is all of black pine, and the dark oak-tree ;
And the midnight wind to the mountain deer,
Is whistling the forest lullaby :
The moon looks through the drifting storm,
But the troubled lake reflects not her form,
For the waves roll whitening to the land,
And dash against the shelvy strand.

There is a voice among the trees
That mingles with the groaning oak—
That mingles with the stormy breeze,
And the lake-waves dashing against the rock ;—
There is a voice within the wood,
The voice of the Bard in fitful mood ;
His song was louder than the blast,
As the Bard of Glenmore through the forest past.

"Wake ye from your sleep of death,
 Minstrels and Bards of other days!
 For the midnight wind is on the heath,
 And the midnight meteors dimly blaze:
 The Spectre with his Bloody Hand,*
 Is wandering through the wild woodland;
 The owl and the raven are mute for dread,
 And the time is meet to awake the dead!

"Souls of the mighty, wake and say,
 To what high strain your harps were strung,
 When Lochlin ploughed her billowy way,
 And on your shores her Norsemen flung?
 Her Norsemen trained to spoil and blood,
 Skilled to prepare the Raven's food,
 All, by your harpings doomed to die
 On bloody Largs and Loncarty.†

"Mute are ye all? No murmurs strange
 Upon the midnight breeze sail by;
 Nor through the pines with whistling change,
 Mimic the harp's wild harmony!
 Mute are ye now?—Ye ne'er were mute,
 When Murder with his bloody foot,
 And Rapine with his iron hand,
 Were hovering near yon mountain strand.

* The forest of Glenmore is haunted by a spirit called Lhamdearg, or Red-hand.

† Where the Norwegian invader of Scotland received two bloody defeats.

"O yet awake the strain to tell,
 By every deed in song enrolled,
 By every chief who fought or fell,
 For Albion's weal in battle bold;—
 From Coilgach,* first, who rolled his car
 Through the deep ranks of Roman war,
 To him, of veteran memory dear,
 Who victor died on Aboukir.

"By all their swords, by all their scars,
 By all their names, a mighty spell!
 By all their wounds, by all their wars,
 Arise, the mighty strain to tell!
 For fiercer than fierce Hengist's strain,
 More impious than the heathen Dane,
 More grasping than all-grasping Rome,
 Gaul's ravening legions hither come!"—

The wind is hushed, and still the lake—
 Strange murmurs fill my tingling ears,
 Bristles my hair, my sinews quake,
 At the dread voice of other years—
 "When targets clashed, and bugles rung,
 And blades round warriors' heads were flung,
 The foremost of the band were we,
 And hymn'd the joys of Liberty!"

* The Galgacus of Tacitus.

THE RESOLVE.

AN IMITATION OF AN OLD ENGLISH POEM.—1809.

MY wayward fate I needs must plain,
Though bootless be the theme ;
I loved, and was beloved again,
Yet all was but a dream :
For, as her love was quickly got,
So it was quickly gone ;
No more I'll bask in flame so hot,
But coldly dwell alone.

Not maid more bright than maid was e'er
My fancy shall beguile,
By flattering word, or feigned tear,
By gesture, look, or smile :
No more I'll call the shaft fair shot,
Till it has fairly flown,
Nor scorch me at a flame so hot ;—
I'll rather freeze alone.

Each ambushed Cupid I'll defy,
In cheek, or chin, or brow,
And deem the glance of woman's eye
As weak as woman's vow :

I'll lightly hold the lady's heart,
That is but lightly won ;
I'll steel my breast to beauty's art,
And learn to live alone.

The flaunting torch soon blazes out,
The diamond's ray abides,
The flame its glory hurls about,
The gem its lustre hides ;
Such gem I fondly deemed was mine,
And glowed a diamond stone,
But, since each eye may see it shine,
I'll darkling dwell alone.

No waking dream shall tinge my thought
With dyes so bright and vain,
No silken net, so lightly wrought,
Shall tangle me again :
No more I'll pay so dear for wit,
I'll live upon mine own ;
Nor shall wild passion trouble it,—
I'll rather dwell alone.

And thus I'll hush my heart to rest,—
“ Thy loving labour's lost ;
Thou shalt no more be wildly blest,
To be so strangely crost :
The widowed turtles mateless die,
The phoenix is but one ;
They seek no loves—no more will I—
I'll rather dwell alone.”

EPITAPH,

DESIGNED FOR A MONUMENT IN LICHFIELD CATHEDRAL,
AT THE BURIAL PLACE OF THE FAMILY
OF MISS SEWARD.

AMID these Aisles, where once his precepts showed
The Heavenward pathway which in life he trod,
This simple tablet marks a Father's bier,
And those he loved in life, in death are near;
For him, for them, a daughter bade it rise,
Memorial of domestic charities.

Still would'st thou know why o'er the marble
spread,
In female grace the willow droops her head;
Why on her branches, silent and unstrung,
The minstrel harp is emblematic hung:
What Poet's voice is smothered here in dust
Till waked to join the chorus of the just,—
Lo! one brief line an answer sad supplies,
Honoured, beloved, and mourned, here SEWARD
lies!
Her worth, her warmth of heart, let friendship say,—
Go seek her genius in her living lay.

THE
RETURN TO ULSTER.

ONCE again, but how changed since my wand'rings
began—

I have heard the deep voice of the Egan and Bann,
And the pines of Clanbrassil resound to the roar,
That wearies the echoes of fair Tullamore.

Alas! my poor bosom, and why shouldst thou burn?
With the scenes of my youth can its raptures return?
Can I live the dear life of delusion again,
That flowed when these echoes first mixed with my
strain?

It was then that around me, though poor and un-
known,

High spells of mysterious enchantment were thrown;
The streams were of silver, of diamond the dew,
The land was an Eden, for fancy was new.

I had heard of our bards, and my soul was on fire
At the rush of their verse and the sweep of their
lyre:

To me 'twas not legend, nor tale to the ear,
But a vision of noontide, distinguished and clear.

Ultonia's old heroes awoke at the call,
 And renewed the wild pomp of the chase and the
 hall;

And the standard of Fion flashed fierce from on
 high,

Like a burst of the sun when the tempest is nigh.*

It seemed that the harp of green Erin once more
 Could renew all the glories she boasted of yore.—
 Yet why at remembrance, fond heart, shouldst thou
 burn?

They were days of delusion, and cannot return.

But was she, too, a phantom, the Maid who stood by,
 And listed my lay while she turned from mine eye?
 Was she, too, a vision, just glancing to view,
 Then dispersed in the sunbeam or melted to dew?
 Oh! would it had been so,—O would that her eye
 Had been but a star-glance that shot through the sky,
 And her voice, that was moulded to melody's thrill,
 Had been but a zephyr that sighed and was still!

Oh! would it had been so,—not then this poor heart
 Had learned the sad lesson, to love and to part;
 To bear, unassisted, its burthen of care,
 While I toiled for the wealth I had no one to share.

* In ancient Irish poetry, the standard of Fion, or Fingal, is called the *Sunburst*, an epithet feebly rendered by the *Sunbeam* of Macpherson.

Not then had I said, when life's summer was done,
And the hours of her autumn were fast speeding on,
"Take the fame and the riches ye brought in your
 train,
"And restore me the dream of my springtide again."

ON THE
MASSACRE OF GLENCOE.

“ **O** TELL me, Harper, wherefore flow
Thy wayward notes of wail and wo
Far down the desert of Glencoe,
Where none may list their melody?
Say, harp'st thou to the mists that fly,
Or to the dun deer glancing by,
Or to the eagle that from high
Screams chorus to thy minstrelsy.”

“ No, not to these, for they have rest,—
The mist-wreath has the mountain-crest,
The stag his lair, the erne her nest,
Abode of lone security.
But those for whom I pour the lay,
Not wild wood deep, nor mountain gray,
Not this deep dell that shrouds from day,
Could screen from treacherous cruelty.”

“ Their flag was furled, and mute their drum,
The very household dogs were dumb,
Unwont to bay at guests that come
In guise of hospitality.”

His blithest notes the piper plied,
 Her gayest snood the maiden tied,
 The dame her distaff flung aside,
 To tend her kindly housewifery.

“ The hand that mingled in the meal,
 At midnight drew the felon steel,
 And gave the host's kind breast to feel
 Meed for his hospitality!
 The friendly hearth which warmed that hand,
 At midnight armed it with the brand
 That bade destruction's flames expand
 Their red and fearful blazonry.

“ Then woman's shriek was heard in vain,
 Nor infancy's unpitied plain,
 More than the warrior's groan, could gain
 Respite from ruthless butchery!
 The winter wind that whistled shrill,
 The snows that night that cloked the hill,
 Though wild and pitiless, had still
 Far more than southron clemency.

“ Long have my harp's best notes been gone,
 Few are its strings, and faint their tone,
 They can but sound in desert lone
 Their gray-haired master's misery.
 Were each gray hair a minstrel string,
 Each chord should imprecations fling,
 Till startled Scotland loud should ring,
 ‘ Revenge for blood and treachery.’ ”

PROLOGUE

TO MISS BAILLIE'S PLAY

OF THE

FAMILY LEGEND.

'Tis sweet to hear expiring Summer's sigh,
Through forests tinged with russet, wail and die;
'Tis sweet and sad the latest notes to hear
Of distant music, dying on the ear;
But far more sadly sweet, on foreign strand,
We list the legends of our native land,
Linked as they come with every tender tie,
Memorials dear of youth and infancy.

Chief, thy wild tales, romantic Caledon,
Wake keen remembrance in each hardy son.
Whether on India's burning coasts he toil,
Or till Acadia's* winter-fettered soil,
He hears with throbbing heart and moistened eyes,
And as he hears, what dear illusions rise!

* Acadia, or Nova Scotia.

It opens on his soul his native dell,
 The woods wild waving, and the water's swell;
 Tradition's theme, the tower that threatens the plain,
 The mossy cairn that hides the hero slain;
 The cot beneath whose simple porch were told,
 By gray-haired patriarch, the tales of old,
 The infant group that hushed their sports the while,
 And the dear maid who listened with a smile.
 The wanderer, while the vision warms his brain,
 Is denizen of Scotland once again.

Are such keen feelings to the crowd confined,
 And sleep they in the Poet's gifted mind?
 Oh no! for She, within whose mighty page
 Each tyrant Passion shows his wo and rage,
 Has felt the wizard influence they inspire,
 And to your own traditions tuned her lyre.
 Yourselves shall judge—whoe'er has raised the sail
 By Mull's dark coast, has heard this evening's tale.
 The plaided boatman, resting on his oar,
 Points to the fatal rock amid the roar
 Of whitening waves, and tells whate'er to-night
 Our humble stage shall offer to your sight;
 Proudly preferred that first our efforts give
 Scenes glowing from her pen to breathe and live;
 More proudly yet, should Caledon approve
 The filial token of a Daughter's love!

**FAREWELL TO MACKENZIE,
HIGH CHIEF OF KINTAIL.**

FROM THE GAELIC.

The original verses are arranged to a beautiful Gaelic air, of which the chorus is adapted to the double pull upon the oars of a galley, and which is therefore distinct from the ordinary jorams, or boat-songs. They were composed by the Family Bard upon the departure of the Earl of Seaforth, who was obliged to take refuge in Spain, after an unsuccessful effort at insurrection in favour of the Stuart family, in the year 1718.

FAREWELL to Mackenneth, great Earl of the
North,
The Lord of Lochcarron, Glenshiel, and Seaforth;
To the Chieftain this morning his course who began,
Launching forth on the billows his bark like a swan.
For a far foreign land he has hoisted his sail,
Farewell to Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail!

O swift be the galley, and hardy her crew,
May her captain be skilful, her mariners true,

300 FAREWELL TO MACKENZIE.

In danger undaunted, unwearied by toil,
Though the whirlwind should rise, and the ocean
 should boil :

On the brave vessel's gunnel I drank his bonail,*
And farewell to Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail !

Awake in thy chamber, thou sweet southland gale !
Like the sighs of his people, breathe soft on his sail ;
Be prolonged as regret, that his vassals must know,
Be fair as their faith, and sincere as their wo :
Be so soft, and so fair, and so faithful, sweet gale,
Wafting onward Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail !

Be his pilot experienced, and trusty, and wise,
To measure the seas and to study the skies :
May he hoist all his canvass from streamer to deck,
But O ! crowd it higher when wafting him back—
Till the cliffs of Skooroora, and Conan's glad vale,
Shall welcome Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail !

* Bonail, or Bonallez, the old Scottish phrase for a feast at parting with a friend.

IMITATION

OF THE PRECEDING SONG.

So sung the old Bard, in the grief of his heart,
When he saw his loved Lord from his people depart.
Now mute on thy mountains, O Albyn, are heard
Nor the voice of the song, nor the harp of the bard;
Or its strings are but waked by the stern winter gale,
As they mourn for Mackenzie, last Chief of Kintail.

From the far Southland border a Minstrel came
forth,
And he waited the hour that some Bard of the north,
His hand on the harp of the ancient should cast,
And bid its wild numbers mix high with the blast;
But no Bard was there left in the land of the Gael,
To lament for Mackenzie, last Chief of Kintail.

And shalt thou then sleep, did the Minstrel exclaim,
Like the son of the lowly, unnoticed by fame?
No, Son of Fitzgerald! in accents of wo,
The song thou hast loved o'er thy coffin shall flow,
And teach thy wild mountains to join in the wail,
That laments for Mackenzie, last Chief of Kintail.

In vain, the bright course of thy talents to wrong,
Fate deadened thine ear and imprisoned thy tongue;
For brighter o'er all her obstructions arose
The glow of the genius they could not oppose;
And who in the land of the Saxon or Gael,
Might match with Mackenzie, High Chief of Kintail.

Thy sons rose around thee in light and in love,
All a father could hope, all a friend could approve;
What 'vails it the tale of thy sorrows to tell,—
In the spring time of youth and of promise they fell!
Of the line of Fitzgerald remains not a male,
To bear the proud name of the Chief of Kintail.

And thou, gentle Dame, who must bear to thy grief,
For thy clan and thy country the cares of a Chief,
Whom brief rolling moons in six changes have left,
Of thy husband, and father, and brethren bereft,
To thine ear of affection, how sad is the hail,
That salutes thee the Heir of the line of Kintail!

WAR-SONG OF LACHLAN,

HIGH CHIEF OF MACLEAN,

FROM THE GAELIC.

This song appears to be imperfect, or at least, like many of the early Gaelic poems, makes a rapid transition from one subject to another; from the situation, namely, of one of the daughters of the clan, who opens the song by lamenting the absence of her lover, to a eulogium over the military glories of the Chieftain. The translator has endeavoured to imitate the abrupt style of the original.

A WEARY month has wandered o'er
Since last we parted on the shore;
Heaven! that I saw thee, Love, once more,
Safe on that shore again!—
'Twas valiant Lachlan gave the word:
Lachlan, of many a galley lord:
He called his kindred bands on board,
And launched them on the main.

Clan-Gillian* is to ocean gone ;
 Clan-Gillian, fierce in foray known ;
 Rejoicing in the glory won,
 In many a bloody broil :
 For wide is heard the thundering fray,
 The rout, the ruin, the dismay,
 When from the twilight glens away
 Clan-Gillian drives the spoil.

Wo to the hills that shall rebound
 Our bannered bagpipes' maddening sound ;
 Clan-Gillian's onset echoing round,
 Shall shake their inmost cell.
 Wo to the bark whose crew shall gaze,
 Where Lachlan's silken streamer plays ;
 The fools might face the lightning's blaze
 As wisely and as well !

* i. e. The clan of Maclean, literally the race of Gillian.

SAINT CLOUD.

Soft spread the southern Summer night
Her veil of darksome blue ;
Ten thousand stars combined to light
The terrace of Saint Cloud.

The evening breezes gently sighed,
Like breath of lover true,
Bewailing the deserted pride
And wreck of sweet Saint Cloud.

The drum's deep roll was heard afar,
The bugle wildly blew
Good night to Hulan and Hussar,
That garrison Saint Cloud.

The startled Naiads from the shade
With broken urns withdrew,
And silenced was that proud cascade,
The glory of Saint Cloud.

We sate upon its steps of stone,
Nor could its silence rue,
When waked to music of our own,
The echoes of Saint Cloud.

Slow Seine might hear each lovely note
Fall light as summer-dew,
While through the moonless air they float,
Prolonged from fair Saint Cloud.

And sure a melody more sweet
His waters never knew,
Though music's self was wont to meet
With Princes at Saint Cloud.

Nor then, with more delighted ear,
The circle round he drew,
Than ours, when gathered round to hear
Our songstress at Saint Cloud.

Few happy hours poor mortals pass,—
Then give those hours their due,
And rank among the foremost class
Our evenings at Saint Cloud.

PARIS, *Sept. 5, 1815.*

THE END.

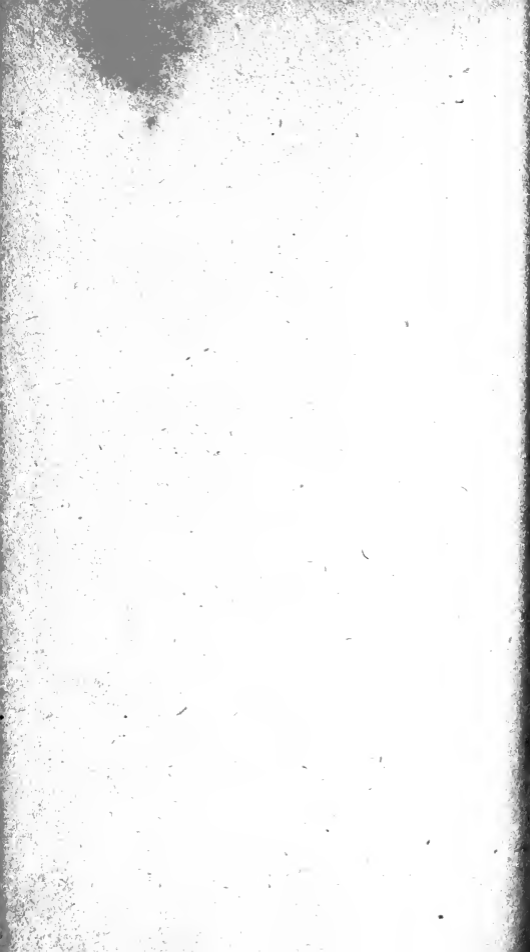
...the first of the year ...
...the second of the year ...
...the third of the year ...

...the fourth of the year ...
...the fifth of the year ...
...the sixth of the year ...

...the seventh of the year ...
...the eighth of the year ...
...the ninth of the year ...

...the tenth of the year ...
...the eleventh of the year ...
...the twelfth of the year ...

THE HISTORY

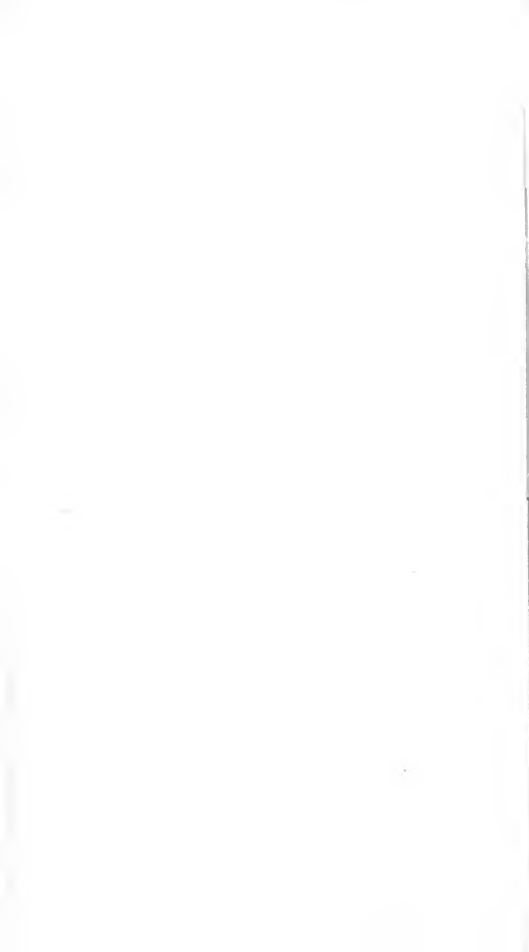


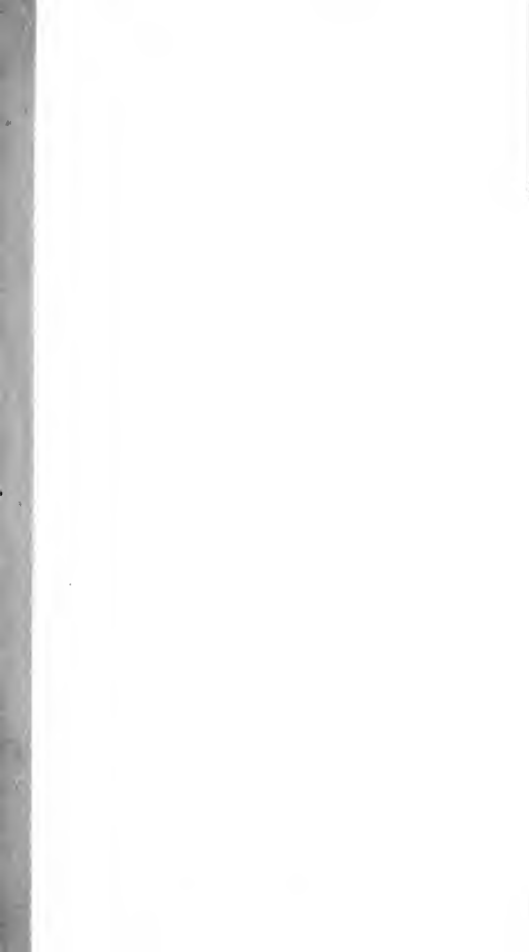


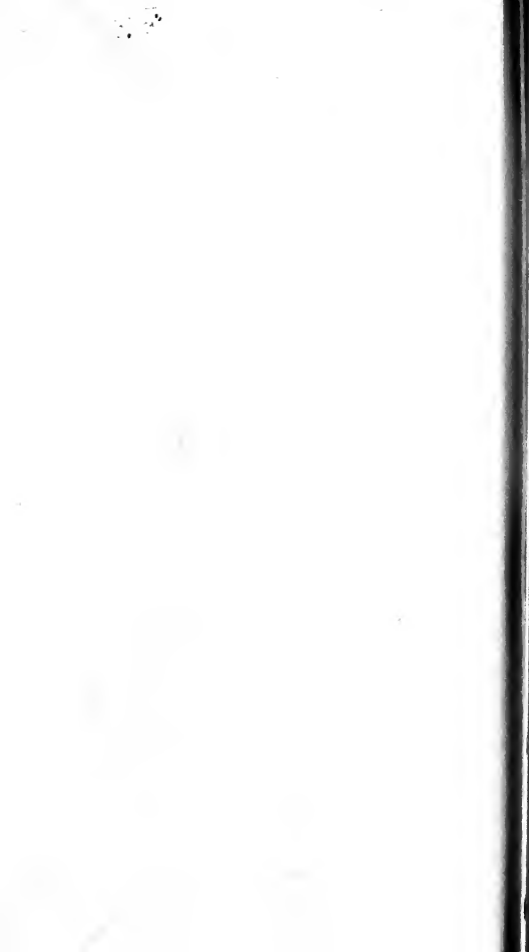


99

99







24
ROBARTS LIBRARY

DUE DATE

FEB 1 1989

KE
—
AR
—

